(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





(43) International Publication Date 6 January 2005 (06.01.2005)

(10) International Publication Number WO 2005/000201 A3

(51) International Patent Classification': A01N 43/04, C07H 21/04, A61K 31/07 C12Q 1/68,

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2004/014540

(22) International Filing Date: 2 June 2004 (02.06.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/475,402 2 June 2003 (02.06.2003) US 10/684,440 15 October 2003 (15.10.2003) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier application:

US 10/684,440 (CIP) Filed on 15 October 2003 (15.10.2003)

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ISIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US]; 2292 Faraday Avenue, Carlsbad, CA 92008 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): CROOKE, Rosanne, M. [US/US]; 3211 Piraqua Street, Carlsbad, CA 92009 (US). GRAHAM, Mark, J. [US/US]; 2305 S. Ola Vista, San Clemente, CA 92672 (US).
- (74) Agent: BAK, Mary, E.; Howson and Howson, 321 Norristown Road, Suite 200, Spring House Corporate Center, P.O. Box 457, Spring House, PA 19477 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 23 March 2006

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: MODULATION OF APOLIPOPROTEIN (A) EXPRESSION

(57) Abstract: Compounds, compositions and methods are provided for modulating the expression of apolipoprotein(a). The compositions comprise oligonucleotides, targeted to nucleic acid encoding apolipoprotein(a). Methods of using these compounds for modulation of apolipoprotein(a) expression and for diagnosis and treatment of disease associated with expression of apolipoprotein(a) are provided.

-1-

MODULATION OF APOLIPOPROTEIN(A) EXPRESSION

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5

10

20

25

30

The present invention provides compositions and methods for modulating the expression of apolipoprotein(a).

Lipoproteins are globular, micelle-like particles that consist of a non-polar core of acylglycerols and cholesteryl esters, surrounded by an amphiphilic coating consisting of protein, phospholipid Lipoproteins have been classified into and cholesterol. five broad categories on the basis of their functional and physical properties: chylomicrons (which transport dietary lipids from intestine to tissues), very low 15 density lipoproteins (VLDL), intermediate density lipoproteins (IDL), low density lipoproteins (LDL), (all of which transport triacylglycerols and cholesterol from the liver to tissues), and high density lipoproteins (HDL) (which transport endogenous cholesterol from tissues to the liver). Lipoprotein particles undergo continuous metabolic processing and have variable properties and compositions. Lipoprotein densities incréase without decreasing particle diameter because the density of their outer coatings is less than that of the inner core. The protein components of lipoproteins are known as apolipoproteins. At least nine apolipoproteins are distributed in significant amounts among the various human lipoproteins.

Lipoprotein(a) (also known as Lp(a)) is a cholesterol rich particle of the pro-atherogenic LDL class. Since Lp(a) is found only in Old World primates and European hedgehogs, it has been suggested that it

-2-

does not play an essential role in lipid and lipoprotein metabolism. Most studies have shown that high concentrations of Lp(a) are strongly associated with increased risk of cardiovascular disease (Rainwater and Kammerer, J. Exp. Zool., 1998, 282, 54-61). These observations have stimulated numerous studies in humans and other primates to investigate the factors that control Lp(a) concentrations and physiological properties (Rainwater and Kammerer, J. Exp. Zool., 1998, 282, 54-61).

5

10

25

54-61).

Lp(a) contains two disulfide-linked distinct proteins, apolipoprotein(a) (or ApoA) and apolipoprotein B (or ApoB) (Rainwater and Kammerer, J. Exp. Zool., 1998, 282, 54-61). Apolipoprotein(a) is a unique apolipoprotein encoded by the LPA gene which has been shown to exclusively control the physiological concentrations of Lp(a) (Rainwater and Kammerer, J. Exp. Zool., 1998, 282, 54-61). It varies in size due to interallelic differences in the number of tandemly repeated Kringle-4-encoding 5.5 kb sequences in the LPA gene (Rainwater and Kammerer, J. Exp. Zool., 1998, 282,

Cloning of human apolipoprotein(a) in 1987 revealed homology to human plasminogen (McLean et al., Nature, 1987, 330, 132-137). The gene locus LPA encoding apolipoprotein(a) was localized to chromosome 6q26-27, in close proximity to the homologous gene for plasminogen (Frank et al., Hum. Genet., 1988, 79, 352-356).

Transgenic mice expressing human apolipoprotein(a)

were found to be more susceptible than control mice to
the development of lipid-staining lesions in the aorta.

Consequently, apolipoprotein(a) is co-localized with

5

10

15

20

25

-3-

lipid deposition in the artery walls (Lawn et al., Nature, 1992, 360, 670-672). As an extension of these studies, it was established that the major in vivo action of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibition of the conversion of plasminogen to plasmin which causes decreased activation of latent transforming growth factor-beta. Since transforming growth factor-beta is a negative regulator of smooth muscle cell migration and proliferation, inhibition of plasminogen activation indicates a possible mechanism for apolipoprotein(a) induction of atherosclerotic lesions (Grainger et al., Nature, 1994, 370, 460-462).

Elevated plasma levels of Lp(a), caused by increased expression of apolipoprotein(a), are associated with increased risk for atherosclerosis and its manifestations, which include hypercholesterolemia (Seed et al., N. Engl. J. Med., 1990, 322, 1494-1499), myocardial infarction (Sandkamp et al., Clin. Chem., 1990, 36, 20-23), and thrombosis (Nowak-Gottl et al., Pediatrics, 1997, 99, E11).

Moreover, the plasma concentration of Lp(a) is strongly influenced by heritable factors and is refractory to most drug and dietary manipulation (Katan and Beynen, Am. J. Epidemiol., 1987, 125, 387-399; Vessby et al., Atherosclerosis, 1982, 44, 61-71.). Pharmacologic therapy of elevated Lp(a) levels has been only moderately successful and apheresis remains the most effective therapeutic modality (Hajjar and Nachman, Annu. Rev. Med., 1996, 47, 423-442).

Morishita et al. reported the use of three ribozyme oligonucleotides against apolipoprotein(a) for inhibition

-4-

of apolipoprotein(a) expression in HepG2 cells (Morishita et al., Circulation, 1998, 98, 1898-1904).

US Patent No. 5,721,138 refers to nucleotide sequences encoding the human apolipoprotein(a) gene 5'-regulatory region and isolated nucleotide sequences comprising at least thirty consecutive complementary nucleotides from human apolipoprotein(a) from nucleotide positions 208 to 1448 (Lawn, 1998).

To date, investigative and therapeutic strategies aimed at inhibiting apolipoprotein(a) function have involved the previously cited use of Lp(a) apheresis and ribozyme oligonucleotides. No existing drugs are available to specifically lower lipoprotein(a) levels in humans, and only limited models exist in which to perform drug discovery. Consequently, there remains a long-felt need for additional agents and methods capable of effectively modulating, e.g., inhibiting, apolipoprotein(a) function, and particularly a need for agents capable of safe and efficacious administration to lower alipoprotein(a) levels in patients at risk for the development of coronary artery disease.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention provides compositions and methods for modulating the expression of apolipoprotein(a). Such novel compositions and methods enable research into the pathways of plasminogen and apolipoprotein(a), as well as other lipid metabolic processes. Such novel compositions and methods are useful in assessing the toxicity of chemical and pharmaceutical compounds on apolipoprotein(a) function, plasminogen or other lipid metabolic processes. Such

-5-

novel compositions and methods are useful for drug discovery and for the treatment of cardiovascular conditions, including myocardial infarction and atherosclerosis, among others.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Antisense technology is emerging as an effective means for reducing the expression of specific gene products, and is uniquely useful in a number of therapeutic, diagnostic, and research applications for the modulation of apolipoprotein(a) expression.

In particular, this invention relates to compounds, particularly oligonucleotide compounds, which, in preferred embodiments, hybridize with nucleic acid molecules or sequences encoding apolipoprotein(a). Such compounds are shown herein to modulate the expression of apolipoprotein(a). Additionally disclosed are embodiments of oligonucleotide compounds that hybridize with nucleic acid molecules encoding apolipoprotein(a) in preference to nucleic acid molecules or sequences encoding plasminogen.

The present invention is directed to compounds, especially nucleic acid and nucleic acid-like oligomers, which are targeted to a nucleic acid encoding apolipoprotein(a), and which modulate the expression of apolipoprotein(a). Pharmaceutical and other compositions comprising the compounds of the invention are also provided.

Further provided are methods of screening for modulators of apolipoprotein(a) and methods of modulating the expression of apolipoprotein(a) in cells, tissues or animals comprising contacting said cells, tissues or animals with one or more of the compounds or compositions of the invention. In these methods, the cells or tissues

-6-

may be contacted *in vivo*. Alternatively, the cells or tissues may be contacted *ex vivo*.

Methods of treating an animal, particularly a human, having, suspected of having, or being prone to a disease or condition associated with expression of apolipoprotein(a) are also set forth herein. Such methods comprise administering a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of one or more of the compounds or compositions of the invention to the person in need of treatment.

In one aspect, the invention provides the use of a compound or composition of the invention in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of any and all conditions disclosed herein.

15

20

25

30

10

5

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

A. Overview of the Invention

The present invention employs compounds, preferably oligonucleotides and similar species, for use in modulating the function or effect of nucleic acid molecules encoding apolipoprotein(a). This is accomplished by providing oligonucleotides that specifically hybridize with one or more nucleic acid molecules encoding apolipoprotein(a). As used herein, the terms "target nucleic acid" and "nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a)" have been used for convenience to encompass DNA encoding apolipoprotein(a), RNA (including pre-mRNA and mRNA or portions thereof) transcribed from such DNA, and also cDNA derived from such RNA. The hybridization of a compound of this invention with its target nucleic acid is generally referred to as "antisense". Antisense technology is

5

10

15

20

25

30

-7-

emerging as an effective means of reducing the expression of specific gene products and is uniquely useful in a number of therapeutic, diagnostic and research applications involving modulation of apolipoprotein(a) expression.

Consequently, the preferred mechanism believed to be included in the practice of some preferred embodiments of the invention is referred to herein as "antisense inhibition." Such antisense inhibition is typically based upon hydrogen bonding-based hybridization of oligonucleotide strands or segments, such that at least one strand or segment is cleaved, degraded, or otherwise rendered inoperable. In this regard, it is presently preferred to target specific nucleic acid molecules and their functions for such antisense inhibition.

The functions of DNA to be interfered with can include replication and transcription. Replication and transcription, for example, can be from an endogenous cellular template, a vector, a plasmid construct or otherwise. The functions of RNA to be interfered with can include functions such as translocation of the RNA to a site of protein translation, translocation of the RNA to sites within the cell which are distant from the site of RNA synthesis, translation of protein from the RNA, splicing of the RNA to yield one or more RNA species, and catalytic activity or complex formation involving the RNA, which may be engaged in or facilitated by the RNA. One preferred result of such interference with target nucleic acid function is modulation of the expression of apolipoprotein(a). In the context of the present invention, "modulation" and "modulation of expression" mean either an increase (stimulation) or a decrease

5

10

15

20

25

30

-8-

(inhibition) in the amount or levels of a nucleic acid molecule encoding the gene, e.g., DNA or RNA. Inhibition is often the preferred form of modulation of expression and mRNA is often a preferred target nucleic acid.

In the context of this invention, "hybridization" means the pairing of complementary strands of oligomeric compounds. In the present invention, the preferred mechanism of pairing involves hydrogen bonding, which may be Watson-Crick, Hoogsteen or reversed Hoogsteen hydrogen bonding, between complementary nucleoside or nucleotide bases (nucleobases) of the strands of oligomeric compounds. For example, adenine and thymine are complementary nucleobases that pair through the formation of hydrogen bonds. Hybridization can occur under varying circumstances.

An antisense compound is specifically hybridizable when binding of the compound to the target nucleic acid interferes with the normal function of the target nucleic acid to cause a loss of activity, and there is a sufficient degree of complementarity to avoid non-specific binding of the antisense compound to non-target nucleic acid sequences under conditions in which specific binding is desired. Such conditions include, e.g., physiological conditions in the case of in vivo assays or therapeutic treatment, and conditions in which assays are performed in the case of in vitro assays.

In the present invention the phrase "stringent hybridization conditions" or "stringent conditions" refers to conditions under which a compound of the invention will hybridize to its target sequence, but to a minimal number of other sequences. Stringent conditions are sequence-dependent and will be different in different

-9-

circumstances. In the context of this invention, "stringent conditions" under which oligomeric compounds hybridize to a target sequence are determined by the nature and composition of the oligomeric compounds and the assays in which they are being investigated.

5

10

15

20

25

30

"Complementary," as used herein, refers to the capacity for precise pairing between two nucleobases of an oligomeric compound. For example, if a nucleobase at a certain position of an oligonucleotide (an oligomeric compound) is capable of hydrogen bonding with a nucleobase at a certain position of a target nucleic acid, said target nucleic acid being a DNA, RNA, or oligonucleotide molecule, then the position of hydrogen bonding between the oligonucleotide and the target nucleic acid is considered to be a complementary position. The oligonucleotide and the further DNA, RNA, or oligonucleotide molecule are complementary to each other when a sufficient number of complementary positions in each molecule are occupied by nucleobases that can hydrogen bond with each other. Thus, "specifically hybridizable" and "complementary" are terms which are used to indicate a sufficient degree of precise pairing or complementarity over a sufficient number of nucleobases such that stable and specific binding occurs between the oligonucleotide and a target nucleic acid.

The sequence of an antisense compound can be, but need not necessarily be, 100% complementary to that of its target nucleic acid to be specifically hybridizable. Moreover, an oligonucleotide may hybridize over one or more segments such that intervening or adjacent segments are not involved in the hybridization event. In one embodiment of this invention, the antisense compounds of

5

10

15

20

25

30

-10-

the present invention comprise at least 70%, or at least 75%, or at least 80%, or at least 85% sequence complementarity to a target region within the target nucleic acid. In other embodiments, the antisense compounds of the present invention comprise at least 90% sequence complementarity and even comprise at least 95% or at least 99% sequence complementarity to the target region within the target nucleic acid sequence to which they are targeted. For example, an antisense compound in which 18 of 20 nucleobases of the antisense compound are complementary to a target region, and would therefore specifically hybridize, would represent 90 percent complementarity. In this example, the remaining noncomplementary nucleobases may be clustered or interspersed with complementary nucleobases, and need not be contiguous to each other or to complementary nucleobases. As such, an antisense compound which is 18 nucleobases in length having 4 (four) noncomplementary nucleobases which are flanked by two regions of complete complementarity with the target nucleic acid would have 77.8% overall complementarity with the target nucleic acid and would thus fall within the scope of the present invention. Percent complementarity of an antisense compound with a region of a target nucleic acid can be determined routinely using BLAST programs (basic local alignment search tools) and PowerBLAST programs known in the art (Altschul et al., J. Mol. Biol., 1990, 215, 403-410; Zhang and Madden, Genome Res., 1997, 7, 649-656).

Percent homology, sequence identity, or complementarity can be determined by, for example, the Gap program (Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package, Version 8 for Unix, Genetics Computer Group, University Research

-11-

Park, Madison WI), using default settings, which uses the algorithm of Smith and Waterman (Adv. Appl. Math., 1981, 2, 482-489). In some embodiments, homology, sequence identity, or complementarity between the oligomeric and target is between about 50% to about 60%. In some embodiments, homology, sequence identity, or complementarity is between about 60% to about 70%. In other embodiments, homology, sequence identity, or complementarity is between about 70% and about 80%. In still other embodiments, homology, sequence identity, or complementarity is between about 80% and about 90%. In yet other embodiments, homology, sequence identity, or complementarity is about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, or about 100%.

B. Compounds of the Invention

5

10

15

20

25

30

According to the present invention, "compounds" include antisense oligomeric compounds, antisense oligonucleotides, siRNAs, external guide sequence (EGS) oligonucleotides, alternate splicers, and other oligomeric compounds that hybridize to at least a portion of the target nucleic acid. As such, these compounds may be introduced in the form of single-stranded, double-stranded, partially single-stranded, or circular oligomeric compounds. Specifically excluded from the definition of "compounds" herein are ribozymes that contain internal or external "bulges" that do not hybridize to the target sequence. Once introduced to a system, the compounds of the invention may elicit the action of one or more enzymes or structural proteins to effect modification of the target nucleic acid.

-12-

One non-limiting example of such an enzyme is RNase H, a cellular endonuclease which cleaves the RNA strand of an RNA:DNA duplex. It is known in the art that single-stranded antisense compounds that are "DNA-like" elicit RNase H. Activation of RNase H, therefore, results in cleavage of the RNA target, thereby greatly enhancing the efficiency of oligonucleotide-mediated inhibition of gene expression. Similar roles have been postulated for other ribonucleases such as those in the RNase III and ribonuclease L family of enzymes.

5

10

15

20

25

30

While one form of antisense compound is a single-stranded antisense oligonucleotide, in many species the introduction of double-stranded structures, such as double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) molecules, has been shown to induce potent and specific antisense-mediated reduction of the function of a gene or its associated gene products. This phenomenon occurs in both plants and animals and is believed to have an evolutionary connection to viral defense and transposon silencing.

The first evidence that dsRNA could lead to gene silencing in animals came in 1995 from work in the nematode, Caenorhabditis elegans (Guo and Kempheus, Cell, 1995, 81, 611-620). The primary interference effects of dsRNA are posttranscriptional (Montgomery et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1998, 95, 15502-15507). The posttranscriptional antisense mechanism defined in Caenorhabditis elegans resulting from exposure to double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) has since been designated RNA interference (RNAi). This term has been generalized to mean antisense-mediated gene silencing involving the introduction of dsRNA leading to the sequence-specific reduction of endogenous targeted mRNA levels (Fire et

-13-

al., Nature, 1998, 391, 806-811). Recently, the single-stranded RNA oligomers of antisense polarity of the dsRNAs have been reported to be the potent inducers of RNAi (Tijsterman et al., Science, 2002, 295, 694-697).

5

10

15

20

25

30

In the context of this invention, the term "oligomeric compound" refers to a polymer or oligomer comprising a plurality of monomeric units. In the context of this invention, the term "oligonucleotide" refers to an oligomer or polymer of ribonucleic acid (RNA) or deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), or mimetics, chimeras, analogs and homologs thereof. This term includes oligonucleotides composed of naturally occurring nucleobases, sugars, and covalent internucleoside (backbone) linkages as well as oligonucleotides having non-naturally occurring portions which function similarly. Such modified or substituted oligonucleotides are often preferred over native forms because of desirable properties such as, for example, enhanced cellular uptake, enhanced affinity for a target nucleic acid, and increased stability in the presence of nucleases.

The oligonucleotides of the present invention also include modified oligonucleotides in which a different base is present at one or more of the nucleotide positions in the oligonucleotide. For example, if the first nucleotide is an adenosine, modified oligonucleotides may be produced that contain thymidine, guanosine or cytidine at this position. This may be done at any of the positions of the oligonucleotide. These oligonucleotides are then tested using the methods described herein to determine their ability to inhibit expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA.

5

25

30

-14-

While oligonucleotides are a preferred form of the compounds of this invention, the present invention comprehends other families of compounds as well, including but not limited to, oligonucleotide analogs and mimetics such as those described herein.

The compounds in accordance with this invention comprise from about 8 to about 80 nucleobases (i.e. from about 8 to about 80 linked nucleosides). One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the invention embodies compounds of 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 10 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 15 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, or 80 nucleobases in length. In one embodiment, the compounds of the invention are 12 to 50 nucleobases in length. One having ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that this embodies compounds of 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 20

In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention are 15 to 30 nucleobases in length. One having ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that this embodies compounds of 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30 nucleobases in length.

37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, or 50

nucleobases in length.

In another embodiment, compounds of this invention are oligonucleotides from about 12 to about 50 nucleobases. In another embodiment, compounds of this invention comprise from about 15 to about 30 nucleobases.

-15-

In another embodiment, the antisense compounds comprise at least 8 contiguous nucleobases of an antisense compound disclosed herein.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Antisense compounds 8-80 nucleobases in length comprising a stretch of at least eight (8) consecutive nucleobases selected from within the illustrative antisense compounds are considered to be suitable antisense compounds as well.

Exemplary compounds include oligonucleotide sequences that comprise at least the 8 consecutive nucleobases from the 5'-terminus of one of the illustrative preferred antisense compounds (the remaining nucleobases being a consecutive stretch of the same oligonucleotide beginning immediately upstream of the 5'terminus of the antisense compound that is specifically hybridizable to the target nucleic acid, and continuing until the oligonucleotide contains about 8 to about 80 nucleobases). Similarly, exemplary antisense compounds are represented by oligonucleotide sequences that comprise at least the 8 consecutive nucleobases from the 3'-terminus of one of the illustrative preferred antisense compounds (the remaining nucleobases being a consecutive stretch of the same oligonucleotide beginning immediately downstream of the 3'-terminus of the antisense compound that is specifically hybridizable to the target nucleic acid and continuing until the oligonucleotide contains about 8 to about 80 nucleobases).

Exemplary compounds of this invention may be found identified in the Examples and listed in Tables 1 and 7. In addition to oligonucleotide compounds that bind to target sequences of apolipoprotein(a) in general, there

-16-

are also exemplified oligonucleotide compounds of this invention that bind to target nucleotide sequences of apolipoprotein(a), but do not bind to, or do not bind preferentially to, sequences of plasminogen due to lack of homology between the two nucleic acid molecules or a sufficient number of mismatches in the target sequences. These latter compounds are also useful in various therapeutic methods of this invention. Examples of antisense compounds to such 'mismatched' target sequences as described above include SEQ ID NO: 12 and SEQ ID NO: 23 of Table 1 below. See, also, the discussion of target regions below.

One having skill in the art armed with the exemplary antisense compounds illustrated herein will be able, without undue experimentation, to identify further useful antisense compounds.

C. Targets of the Invention

5

10

15

20

25

"Targeting" an antisense compound to a particular nucleic acid molecule, in the context of this invention, can be a multistep process. The process usually begins with the identification of a target nucleic acid whose function is to be modulated. This target nucleic acid may be, for example, a cellular gene (or mRNA transcribed from the gene) whose expression is associated with a particular disorder or disease state, or a nucleic acid molecule from an infectious agent. In the present invention, the target nucleic acid encodes apolipoprotein(a).

The targeting process usually also includes determination of at least one target region, segment, or site within the target nucleic acid for the antisense

5

10

15

20

25

30

-17-

interaction to occur such that the desired effect, e.g., modulation of expression, will result. Within the context of the present invention, the term "region" is defined as a portion of the target nucleic acid having at least one identifiable structure, function, or characteristic. Within regions of target nucleic acids are segments. "Segments" are defined as smaller or subportions of regions within a target nucleic acid.

"Sites," as used in the present invention, are defined as positions within a target nucleic acid.

Since, as is known in the art, the translation initiation codon is typically 5'-AUG (in transcribed mRNA molecules; 5'-ATG in the corresponding DNA molecule), the translation initiation codon is also referred to as the "AUG codon," the "start codon" or the "AUG start codon". A minority of genes having translation initiation codons with the RNA sequence 5'-GUG, 5'-UUG or 5'-CUG; and 5'-AUA, 5'-ACG and 5'-CUG have been shown to function in vivo. Thus, the terms "translation initiation codon" and "start codon" can encompass many codon sequences, even though the initiator amino acid in each instance is typically methionine (in eukaryotes) or formylmethionine (in prokaryotes). Eukaryotic and prokaryotic genes may have two or more alternative start codons, any one of which may be preferentially utilized for translation initiation in a particular cell type or tissue, or under a particular set of conditions. In the context of the invention, "start codon" and "translation initiation codon" refer to the codon or codons that are used in vivo to initiate translation of an mRNA transcribed from a gene encoding apolipoprotein(a), regardless of the sequence(s) of such codons. A translation termination

5

10

15

20

25

30

-18-

codon (or "stop codon") of a gene may have one of three sequences, i.e., 5'-UAA, 5'-UAG and 5'-UGA (the corresponding DNA sequences are 5'-TAA, 5'-TAG and 5'-TGA, respectively).

The terms "start codon region" and "translation initiation codon region" refer to a portion of such an mRNA or gene that encompasses from about 25 to about 50 contiguous nucleotides in either direction (i.e., 5' or 3') from a translation initiation codon. Similarly, the terms "stop codon region" and "translation termination codon region" refer to a portion of such an mRNA or gene that encompasses from about 25 to about 50 contiguous nucleotides in either direction (i.e., 5' or 3') from a translation termination codon. Consequently, the "start codon region" (or "translation initiation codon region") and the "stop codon region" (or "translation termination codon region") are all regions that may be targeted effectively with the antisense compounds of the present invention.

The open reading frame (ORF) or "coding region," which is known in the art to refer to the region between the translation initiation codon and the translation termination codon, is also a region which may be targeted effectively. Within the context of the present invention, a preferred region is the intragenic region encompassing the translation initiation or termination codon of the open reading frame (ORF) of a gene.

Another target region includes the 5' untranslated region (5'UTR), known in the art to refer to the portion of an mRNA in the 5' direction from the translation initiation codon, and thus including nucleotides between the 5' cap site and the translation initiation codon of

5

10

-19-

an mRNA (or corresponding nucleotides on the gene). Still another target region includes the 3' untranslated region (3'UTR), known in the art to refer to the portion of an mRNA in the 3' direction from the translation termination codon, and thus including nucleotides between the translation termination codon and 3' end of an mRNA (or corresponding nucleotides on the gene). The 5' cap site of an mRNA comprises an N7-methylated guanosine residue joined to the 5'-most residue of the mRNA via a 5'-5' triphosphate linkage. The 5' cap region of an mRNA is considered to include the 5' cap structure itself as well as the first 50 nucleotides adjacent to the cap site. Another target region for this invention is the 5' cap region.

15 Accordingly, the present invention provides antisense compounds that target a portion of nucleotides 1 - 2480 as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4. In another embodiment, the antisense compounds target at least an 8nucleobase portion of nucleotides 1 - 45, comprising the 20 5'UTR as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4. In another embodiment, the antisense compounds target at least an 8nucleobase portion of nucleotides 13593 - 13938, comprising the 3'UTR as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4. another embodiment, the antisense compounds target at 25 least an 8-nucleobase portion of nucleotides 46 - 13592, comprising the coding region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: In still other embodiments, the antisense compounds target at least an 8-nucleobase portion of a "preferred target segment" (as defined herein) as set forth in Table 30 2.

Although some eukaryotic mRNA transcripts are directly translated, many contain one or more regions,

5

10

15

20

25

-20-

known as "introns," which are excised from a transcript before it is translated. The remaining (and therefore translated) regions are known as "exons" and are spliced together to form a continuous mRNA sequence, resulting in exon-exon junctions at the sites where exons are joined. Targeting exon-exon junctions can be useful in situations where the overproduction of a normal splice product is implicated in disease, or where the overproduction of an aberrant splice product is implicated in disease. In one embodiment, targeting splice sites, i.e., intron-exon junctions or exon-intron junctions, is particularly useful in situations where aberrant splicing is implicated in disease, or where an overproduction of a particular splice product is implicated in disease. An aberrant fusion junction due to rearrangement or deletion is another embodiment of a target site. mRNA transcripts produced via the process of splicing of two (or more) mRNAs from different gene sources known as "fusion transcripts" are also suitable target sites. Introns can be effectively targeted using antisense compounds targeted to, for example, DNA or pre-mRNA.

Alternative RNA transcripts can be produced from the same genomic region of DNA. These alternative transcripts are generally known as "variants". More specifically, "pre-mRNA variants" are transcripts produced from the same genomic DNA that differ from other transcripts produced from the same genomic DNA in either their start or stop position and contain both intronic and exonic sequence.

30 Upon excision of one or more exon or intron regions, or portions thereof during splicing, pre-mRNA variants produce smaller "mRNA variants". Consequently, mRNA

5

10

15

20

25

30

-21-

variants are processed pre-mRNA variants, and each unique pre-mRNA variant must always produce a unique mRNA variant as a result of splicing. These mRNA variants are also known as "alternative splice variants". If no splicing of the pre-mRNA variant occurs then the pre-mRNA variant is identical to the mRNA variant.

Variants can be produced through the use of alternative signals to start or stop transcription. PremRNAs and mRNAs can possess more that one start codon or stop codon. Variants that originate from a pre-mRNA or mRNA that use alternative start codons are known as "alternative start variants" of that pre-mRNA or mRNA. Those transcripts that use an alternative stop codon are known as "alternative stop variants" of that pre-mRNA or mRNA. One specific type of alternative stop variant is the "polyA variant" in which the multiple transcripts produced result from the alternative selection of one of the "polyA stop signals" by the transcription machinery, thereby producing transcripts that terminate at unique polyA sites. Within the context of the invention, the types of variants described herein are also embodiments of target nucleic acids.

The locations on the target nucleic acid to which the preferred antisense compounds hybridize are hereinbelow referred to as "preferred target segments." As used herein the term "preferred target segment" is defined as at least an 8-nucleobase portion of a target region to which an active antisense compound is targeted. While not wishing to be bound by theory, it is presently believed that these target segments represent portions of the target nucleic acid that are accessible for hybridization.

5

10

15

20

25

30

-22-

While the specific sequences of certain exemplary target segments are set forth herein, one of skill in the art will recognize that these serve to illustrate and describe particular embodiments within the scope of the present invention. Additional target segments are readily identifiable by one having ordinary skill in the art in view of this disclosure.

Target segments 8-80 nucleobases in length comprising a stretch of at least eight (8) consecutive nucleobases selected from within the illustrative preferred target segments are considered to be suitable for targeting as well.

Target segments can include DNA or RNA sequences that comprise at least the 8 consecutive nucleobases from the 5'-terminus of one of the illustrative preferred target segments (the remaining nucleobases being a consecutive stretch of the same DNA or RNA beginning immediately upstream of the 5'-terminus of the target segment and continuing until the DNA or RNA contains about 8 to about 80 nucleobases). Similarly preferred target segments are represented by DNA or RNA sequences that comprise at least the 8 consecutive nucleobases from the 3'-terminus of one of the illustrative preferred target segments (the remaining nucleobases being a consecutive stretch of the same DNA or RNA beginning immediately downstream of the 3'-terminus of the target segment and continuing until the DNA or RNA contains about 8 to about 80 nucleobases). One having skill in the art armed with the target segments illustrated herein will be able, without undue experimentation, to identify further preferred target segments.

5

10

30

-23-

Once one or more target regions, segments or sites have been identified, antisense compounds are chosen which are sufficiently complementary to the target, i.e., hybridize sufficiently well and with sufficient specificity, to give the desired effect.

In various embodiments of this invention, the oligomeric compounds are targeted to regions of a target apolipoprotein(a) nucleobase sequence, such as those disclosed herein. All regions of the target nucleobase sequence to which an oligomeric antisense compound can be targeted, wherein the regions are greater than or equal to 8 and less than or equal to 80 nucleobases, are described as follows:

Let R(n, n+m-1) be a region from a target nucleobase

sequence, where "n" is the 5'-most nucleobase position of
the region, where "n+m-1" is the 3'-most nucleobase
position of the region and where "m" is the length of the
region. A set "S(m)", of regions of length "m" is
defined as the regions where n ranges from 1 to L-m+1,

where L is the length of the target nucleobase sequence
and L>m. A set, "A", of all regions can be constructed
as a union of the sets of regions for each length from
where m is greater than or equal to 8 and is less than or
equal to 80.

This set of regions can be represented using the following mathematical notation:

$$A = \bigcup_m S(m) \text{ where } m \in N | 8 \leq m \leq 80$$
 and
$$S(m) = \left\{ R_{n,n+m-1} \middle| n \in \{1,2,3,...,L-m+1\} \right\}$$

-24-

where the mathematical operator | indicates "such that",

where the mathematical operator \in indicates "a member of a set" (e.g. $y \in Z$ indicates that element y is a member of set Z),

where x is a variable,

where N indicates all natural numbers, defined as positive integers,

and where the mathematical operator \bigcup indicates 10 "the union of sets".

For example, the set of regions for m equal to 8, 9 and 80 can be constructed in the following manner. The set of regions, each 8 nucleobases in length, S(m=8), in a target nucleobase sequence 100 nucleobases in length (L=100), beginning at position 1 (n=1) of the target nucleobase sequence, can be created using the following expression:

 $S(8) = \left\{ R_{1,8} \middle| n \in \{1,2,3,...,93\} \right\}$

97, 91-98, 92-99, 93-100.

5

15

and describes the set of regions comprising nucleobases

1-8, 2-9, 3-10, 4-11, 5-12, 6-13, 7-14, 8-15, 9-16, 1017, 11-18, 12-19, 13-20, 14-21, 15-22, 16-23, 17-24, 1825, 19-26, 20-27, 21-28, 22-29, 23-30, 24-31, 25-32, 2633, 27-34, 28-35, 29-36, 30-37, 31-38, 32-39, 33-40, 3441, 35-42, 36-43, 37-44, 38-45, 39-46, 40-47, 41-48, 4225 49, 43-50, 44-51, 45-52, 46-53, 47-54, 48-55, 49-56, 5057, 51-58, 52-59, 53-60, 54-61, 55-62, 56-63, 57-64, 5865, 59-66, 60-67, 61-68, 62-69, 63-70, 64-71, 65-72, 6673, 67-74, 68-75, 69-76, 70-77, 71-78, 72-79, 73-80, 7481, 75-82, 76-83, 77-84, 78-85, 79-86, 80-87, 81-88, 8230 89, 83-90, 84-91, 85-92, 86-93, 87-94, 88-95, 89-96, 90-

An additional set for regions 20 nucleobases in length, in a target sequence 100 nucleobases in length, beginning at position 1 of the target nucleobase sequence, can be described using the following

5 expression:

15

20

30

$$S(20) = \left\{ R_{1,20} \middle| n \in \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 81\} \right\}$$

and describes the set of regions comprising nucleobases 1-20, 2-21, 3-22, 4-23, 5-24, 6-25, 7-26, 8-27, 9-28, 10-

29, 11-30, 12-31, 13-32, 14-33, 15-34, 16-35, 17-36, 18-

10 37, 19-38, 20-39, 21-40, 22-41, 23-42, 24-43, 25-44, 26-

45, 27-46, 28-47, 29-48, 30-49, 31-50, 32-51, 33-52, 34-

53, 35-54, 36-55, 37-56, 38-57, 39-58, 40-59, 41-60, 42-

61, 43-62, 44-63, 45-64, 46-65, 47-66, 48-67, 49-68, 50-

69, 51-70, 52-71, 53-72, 54-73, 55-74, 56-75, 57-76, 58-

77, 59-78, 60-79, 61-80, 62-81, 63-82, 64-83, 65-84, 66-

85, 67-86, 68-87, 69-88, 70-89, 71-90, 72-91, 73-92, 74-

93, 75-94, 76-95, 77-96, 78-97, 79-98, 80-99, 81-100.

An additional set for regions 80 nucleobases in length, in a target sequence 100 nucleobases in length, beginning at position 1 of the target nucleobase sequence, can be described using the following expression:

$$S(80) = \left\{ R_{1,80} \middle| n \in \{1,2,3,...,21\} \right\}$$

and describes the set of regions comprising nucleobases
1-80, 2-81, 3-82, 4-83, 5-84, 6-85, 7-86, 8-87, 9-88, 1089, 11-90, 12-91, 13-92, 14-93, 15-94, 16-95, 17-96, 1897, 19-98, 20-99, 21-100.

Thus, in this example, A would include regions 1-8, 2-9, 3-10...93-100, 1-20, 2-21, 3-22...81-100, 1-80, 2-81, 3-82...21-100.

The union of these aforementioned example sets and other sets for lengths from 10 to 19 and 21 to 79 can be

-26-

described using the mathematical expression:

$$A = \bigcup_{m} S(m)$$

5

10

15

20

25

30

where U represents the union of the sets obtained by combining all members of all sets.

The mathematical expressions described herein define all possible target regions in a target nucleobase sequence of any length L, where the region is of length m, and where m is greater than or equal to 8 and less than or equal to 80 nucleobases, and where m is less than L, and where n is less than L-m+1.

In one embodiment, the oligonucleotide compounds of this invention are 100% complementary to these sequences or to small sequences found within each of the above listed sequences. In another embodiment the oligonucleotide compounds have from at least 3 or 5 mismatches per 20 consecutive nucleobases in individual nucleobase positions to these target regions. Still other compounds of the invention are targeted to overlapping regions of the above-identified portions of the apolipoprotein(a) sequence.

In still another embodiment, target regions include those portions of the apolipoprotion(a) sequence that do not overlap with plasminogen sequences. For example, among such apolipoprotein(a) target sequences are included those found within the following nucleobase sequences: 10624-10702, 10963-11036, 11325-11354, 11615-11716, 11985-12038, 12319-12379, 13487-13491, and 13833-13871. As a further example, target sequences of apolipoprotein(a) that have at least 6 mismatches with the sequence of plasminogen over at least 20 consecutive nucleotides are desirable targets for antisense compounds

-27-

that bind preferentially to apolipoprotein(a) rather than to plasminogen. Such target sequences can readily be identified by a BLAST comparison of the two GENBANK® sequences of plasminogen (e.g., GENBANK® Accession No. NM_000301) and apolipoprotein(a)(e.g., GENBANK® Accession No. NM 005577.1).

In still another embodiment, the target regions include portions of the apolipoprotein (a) sequence that overlap with portions of the plasminogen or apolipoprotein B sequence, but to which antisense compounds bind to inhibit apolipoprotein (a) but do not inhibit, to any appreciable degree, plasminogen and/or apolipoprotein B. Such targets may be obtained from the target regions of SEQ ID NOs: 46, 54, 56, 57, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64, 67, 68 and 69 of Table 2. These target regions are bound by antisense oligonucleotides of SEQ ID Nos: 11, 23, 28, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 42, 43, and 45, for example, which inhibit apolipoprotein(a) but not a second protein, which is plasminogen (see Example 22) or apolipoprotein B (see Example 23).

D. Screening and Target Validation

5

10

15

20

· 25

30

In a further embodiment, the "preferred target segments" identified herein may be employed in a screen for additional compounds that modulate the expression of apolipoprotein(a). "Modulators" are those compounds that decrease or increase the expression of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) and which comprise at least an 8-nucleobase portion that is complementary to a preferred target segment. The screening method comprises the steps of contacting a preferred target segment of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) with one

5

10

15

30

-28-

or more candidate modulators, and selecting for one or more candidate modulators which decrease or increase the expression of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a). Once it is shown that the candidate modulator or modulators are capable of modulating (e.g. either decreasing or increasing) the expression of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), the modulator may then be employed in further investigative studies of the function of apolipoprotein(a), or for use as a research, diagnostic, or therapeutic agent in accordance with the present invention.

The preferred target segments of the present invention may be also be combined with their respective complementary antisense compounds of the present invention to form stabilized double-stranded (duplexed) oligonucleotides.

Such double stranded oligonucleotide moieties have been shown in the art to modulate target expression and regulate translation as well as RNA processsing via an antisense mechanism. Moreover, the double-stranded 20 moieties may be subject to chemical modifications (Fire et al., Nature, 1998, 391, 806-811; Timmons and Fire, Nature 1998, 395, 854; Timmons et al., Gene, 2001, 263, 103-112; Tabara et al., Science, 1998, 282, 430-431; Montgomery et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1998, 95, 25 15502-15507; Tuschl et al., Genes Dev., 1999, 13, 3191-3197; Elbashir et al., Nature, 2001, 411, 494-498; Elbashir et al., Genes Dev. 2001, 15, 188-200). For example, such double-stranded moieties have been shown to inhibit the target by the classical hybridization of the antisense strand of the duplex to the target, thereby

-29-

triggering enzymatic degradation of the target (Tijsterman et al., Science, 2002, 295, 694-697).

The compounds of the present invention can also be applied in the areas of drug discovery and target validation. The present invention comprehends the use of 5 the compounds and preferred target segments identified herein in drug discovery efforts to elucidate relationships that exist between apolipoprotein(a) and a disease state, phenotype, or condition. These methods 10 include detecting or modulating apolipoprotein(a) comprising contacting a sample, tissue, cell, or organism with the compounds of the present invention, measuring the nucleic acid or protein level of apolipoprotein(a) and/or a related phenotypic or chemical endpoint at some time after treatment, and optionally comparing the 15 measured value to a non-treated sample or sample treated with a further compound of the invention. These methods can also be performed in parallel or in combination with other experiments to determine the function of unknown 20 genes for the process of target validation or to determine the validity of a particular gene product as a target for treatment or prevention of a particular disease, condition, or phenotype.

25 E. Kits, Research Reagents, Diagnostics, and Therapeutics

30

The compounds of the present invention are utilized for diagnostics, therapeutics, and prophylaxis, and as research reagents and components of kits. Furthermore, antisense oligonucleotides, which are able to inhibit gene expression with exquisite specificity, are often used by those of ordinary skill to elucidate the function

5

10

15

20

-- -

25

30

-30-

of particular genes or to distinguish between functions of various members of a biological pathway.

For use in kits and diagnostics and in various biological systems, the compounds of the present invention, either alone or in combination with other compounds or therapeutics, are used as tools in differential and/or combinatorial analyses to elucidate expression patterns of a portion or the entire complement of genes expressed within cells and tissues.

As used herein the term "biological system" or "system" is defined as any organism, cell, cell culture or tissue that expresses, or is made competent to express products of the LPA gene. These include, but are not limited to, humans, transgenic animals, cells, cell cultures, tissues, xenografts, transplants and combinations thereof.

As one nonlimiting example, expression patterns within cells or tissues treated with one or more antisense compounds are compared to control cells or tissues not treated with antisense compounds and the patterns produced are analyzed for differential levels of gene expression as they pertain, for example, to disease association, signaling pathway, cellular localization, expression level, size, structure or function of the genes examined. These analyses can be performed on stimulated or unstimulated cells and in the presence or absence of other compounds that affect expression patterns.

Examples of methods of gene expression analysis known in the art include DNA arrays or microarrays (Brazma and Vilo, FEBS Lett., 2000 480, 17-24; Celis, et al., FEBS Lett., 2000 480, 2-16), SAGE (serial analysis

-31-

of gene expression) (Madden, et al., Drug Discov. Today, 2000, 5, 415-425), READS (restriction enzyme amplification of digested cDNAs) (Prashar and Weissman, Methods Enzymol., 1999, 303, 258-72), TOGA (total gene expression analysis) (Sutcliffe, et al., Proc. Natl. 5 Acad. Sci. U. S. A., 2000, 97, 1976-81), protein arrays and proteomics (Celis, et al., FEBS Lett., 2000, 480, 2-16; Jungblut, et al., Electrophoresis, 1999, 20, 2100-10), expressed sequence tag (EST) sequencing (Celis, et al., FEBS Lett., 2000, 480, 2-16; Larsson, et al., J. 10 Biotechnol., 2000, 80, 143-57), subtractive RNA fingerprinting (SuRF) (Fuchs, et al., Anal. Biochem., 2000, 286, 91-98; Larson, et al., Cytometry, 2000, 41, 203-208), subtractive cloning, differential display (DD) (Jurecic and Belmont, Curr. Opin. Microbiol., 2000, 3, 15 316-21), comparative genomic hybridization (Carulli, et al., J. Cell Biochem. Suppl., 1998, 31, 286-96), FISH (fluorescent in situ hybridization) techniques (Going and Gusterson, Eur. J. Cancer, 1999, 35, 1895-904) and mass 20 spectrometry methods (To, Comb. Chem. High Throughput Screen, 2000, 3, 235-41).

The compounds of the invention are useful for research and diagnostics, because these compounds hybridize to nucleic acids encoding apolipoprotein(a).

25 Primers and probes disclosed herein are useful in methods requiring the specific detection of nucleic acid molecules encoding apolipoprotein(a) and in the amplification of said nucleic acid molecules for detection or for use in further studies of

30 apolipoprotein(a). Hybridization of the primers and probes with a nucleic acid encoding apolipoprotein(a) can be detected by means known in the art. Such means may

5

10

15

20

25

30

-32-

include conjugation of an enzyme to the primers and probes, radiolabelling of the primers and probes, or any other suitable detection means. Kits using such detection means for detecting the level of apolipoprotein(a) in a sample may also be prepared.

The invention further provides for the use of a compound or composition of the invention in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of any and all conditions disclosed herein.

The specificity and sensitivity of antisense are also harnessed by those of skill in the art for therapeutic uses. Antisense compounds have been employed as therapeutic moieties in the treatment of disease states in animals, including humans. Antisense oligonucleotide drugs have been safely and effectively administered to humans and numerous clinical trials are underway. It is thus established that antisense compounds can be useful therapeutic modalities that can be configured to be useful in treatment regimes for the treatment of cells, tissues and animals, especially humans.

For therapeutics, an animal, preferably a human, suspected of having a disease or disorder which can be treated by modulating the expression of apolipoprotein(a) is treated by administering antisense compounds in accordance with this invention. For example, in one non-limiting embodiment, the methods comprise the step of administering to the animal in need of treatment, a therapeutically effective amount of a apolipoprotein(a) inhibitor. The apolipoprotein(a) inhibitors of the present invention effectively inhibit the activity of the apolipoprotein(a) protein or inhibit the expression of

-33-

the apolipoprotein(a) protein. In one embodiment, the activity or expression of apolipoprotein(a) in an animal is inhibited by about 10%. Preferably, the activity or expression of apolipoprotein(a) in an animal is inhibited by about 30%. More preferably, the activity or expression of apolipoprotein(a) in an animal is inhibited by 50% or more. Thus, the oligomeric compounds modulate expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA by at least 10%, by at least 20%, by at least 25%, by at least 30%, by at least 70%, by at least 50%, by at least 60%, by at least 70%, by at least 95%, by at least 95%, by at least 95%, by at least 98%, by at least 99%, or by 100%.

For example, the reduction of the expression of

apolipoprotein(a) may be measured in serum, adipose
tissue, liver or any other body fluid, tissue or organ of
the animal. Preferably, the cells contained within said
fluids, tissues or organs being analyzed contain a
nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) protein

and/or the apolipoprotein(a) protein itself. For
example, apolipoprotein(a) is produced in the liver, and
can be found in normal and atherosclerotic vessel walls.

The compounds of the invention can be utilized in pharmaceutical compositions by adding an effective amount of a compound to a suitable pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier. Use of the compounds and methods of the invention may also be useful prophylactically.

F. Modifications

5

10

25

As is known in the art, a nucleoside is a base-sugar combination. The base portion of the nucleoside is normally a heterocyclic base. The two most common

-34-

classes of such heterocyclic bases are the purines and the pyrimidines. Nucleotides are nucleosides that further include a phosphate group covalently linked to the sugar portion of the nucleoside. For those 5 nucleosides that include a pentofuranosyl sugar, the phosphate group can be linked to either the 2', 3' or 5' hydroxyl moiety of the sugar. In forming oligonucleotides, the phosphate groups covalently link adjacent nucleosides to one another to form a linear 10 polymeric compound. In turn, the respective ends of this linear polymeric compound can be further joined to form a circular compound, however, linear compounds are generally preferred. In addition, linear compounds may have internal nucleobase complementarity and may therefore fold in a manner as to produce a fully or 15 partially double-stranded compound. Within oligonucleotides, the phosphate groups are commonly referred to as forming the internucleoside backbone of the oligonucleotide. The normal linkage or backbone of 20 RNA and DNA is a 3' to 5' phosphodiester linkage.

Modified Internucleoside Linkages (Backbones)

25

30

Specific examples of preferred antisense compounds useful in this invention include oligonucleotides containing modified backbones or non-natural internucleoside linkages. As defined in this specification, oligonucleotides having modified backbones include those that retain a phosphorus atom in the backbone and those that do not have a phosphorus atom in the backbone. For the purposes of this specification, and as sometimes referenced in the art, modified oligonucleotides that do not have a phosphorus atom in

5

10

15

20

-35-

their internucleoside backbone can also be considered to be oligonucleosides.

Preferred modified oligonucleotide backbones containing a phosphorus atom therein include, for example, phosphorothicates, chiral phosphorothicates, phosphorodithioates, phosphotriesters, aminoalkylphosphotriesters, methyl and other alkyl phosphonates including 3'-alkylene phosphonates, 5'-alkylene phosphonates and chiral phosphonates, phosphinates, phosphoramidates including 3'-amino phosphoramidate and aminoalkylphosphoramidates, thionophosphoramidates, thionoalkylphosphonates, thionoalkylphosphotriesters, selenophosphates and boranophosphates having normal 3'-5' linkages, 2'-5' linked analogs of these, and those having inverted polarity wherein one or more internucleotide linkages is a 3' to 3', 5' to 5' or 2' to 2' linkage. Preferred oligonucleotides having inverted polarity comprise a single 3' to 3' linkage at the 3'-most internucleotide linkage i.e. a single inverted nucleoside residue which may be abasic (the nucleobase is missing or has a hydroxyl group in place thereof). Various salts, mixed salts and free acid forms are also included.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of the above phosphorus-containing linkages

include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.:

3,687,808; 4,469,863; 4,476,301; 5,023,243; 5,177,196;

5,188,897; 5,264,423; 5,276,019; 5,278,302; 5,286,717;

5,321,131; 5,399,676; 5,405,939; 5,453,496; 5,455,233;

5,466,677; 5,476,925; 5,519,126; 5,536,821; 5,541,306;

5,550,111; 5,563,253; 5,571,799; 5,587,361; 5,194,599;

5,565,555; 5,527,899; 5,721,218; 5,672,697 and 5,625,050, certain of which are commonly owned with this

-36-

application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

Preferred modified oligonucleotide backbones that do not include a phosphorus atom therein have backbones that are formed by short chain alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, mixed heteroatom and alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, or one or more short chain heteroatomic or heterocyclic internucleoside linkages. These include those having morpholino linkages (formed in part from the sugar portion of a nucleoside); siloxane backbones; sulfide, sulfoxide and sulfone backbones; formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; methylene formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; riboacetyl backbones; alkene containing backbones; sulfamate backbones; methyleneimino and methylenehydrazino backbones; sulfonate and sulfonamide backbones; amide backbones; and others having mixed N, O, S and CH₂ component parts.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of the above oligonucleosides include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 5,034,506; 5,166,315; 5,185,444; 5,214,134; 5,216,141; 5,235,033; 5,264,562; 5,264,564; 5,405,938; 5,434,257; 5,466,677; 5,470,967; 5,489,677; 5,541,307; 5,561,225; 5,596,086; 5,602,240; 5,610,289; 5,602,240; 5,608,046; 5,610,289; 5,618,704; 5,623,070; 5,663,312; 5,633,360; 5,677,437; 5,792,608; 5,646,269 and 5,677,439, certain of which are commonly owned with this application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

5

10

15

5

10

15

20

25

30

-37-

Modified sugar and internucleoside linkages-Mimetics

In other preferred oligonucleotide mimetics, both the sugar and the internucleoside linkage (i.e. the backbone) of the nucleotide units are replaced with novel groups. The nucleobase units are maintained for hybridization with an appropriate target nucleic acid. One such compound, an oligonucleotide mimetic that has been shown to have excellent hybridization properties, is referred to as a peptide nucleic acid (PNA). compounds, the sugar-backbone of an oligonucleotide is replaced with an amide containing backbone, in particular an aminoethylglycine backbone. The nucleobases are retained and are bound directly or indirectly to aza nitrogen atoms of the amide portion of the backbone. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of PNA compounds include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 5,539,082; 5,714,331; and 5,719,262, each of which is herein incorporated by reference. Further teaching of PNA compounds can be

Further embodiments of the invention are oligonucleotides with phosphorothioate backbones and oligonucleosides with heteroatom backbones, and in particular -CH₂-NH-O-CH₂-, -CH₂-N(CH₃)-O-CH₂- [known as a methylene (methylimino) or MMI backbone], -CH₂-O-N(CH₃)-CH₂-, -CH₂-N(CH₃)-N(CH₃)-CH₂- and -O-N(CH₃)-CH₂-CH₂- [wherein the native phosphodiester backbone is represented as -O-P-O-CH₂-] of the above referenced U.S. Patent No. 5,489,677, and the amide backbones of the above referenced U.S. Patent No. 5,602,240. Also preferred are oligonucleotides having morpholino backbone

found in Nielsen et al., Science, 1991, 254, 1497-1500.

-38-

structures of the above-referenced U.S. Patent No. 5,034,506.

Modified sugars

5 Modified oligonucleotides may also contain one or more substituted sugar moieties. Preferred oligonucleotides comprise one of the following at the 2' position: OH; F; O-, S-, or N-alkyl; O-, S-, or Nalkenyl; O-, S- or N-alkynyl; or O-alkyl-O-alkyl, wherein 10 the alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl may be substituted or unsubstituted C_1 to C_{10} alkyl or C_2 to C_{10} alkenyl and alkynyl. Particularly preferred are O[(CH₂)_nO]_mCH₃, $O(CH_2)_nOCH_3$, $O(CH_2)_nNH_2$, $O(CH_2)_nCH_3$, $O(CH_2)_nONH_2$, and $O(CH_2)_nON[(CH_2)_nCH_3]_2$, where n and m are from 1 to about 15 10. Other preferred oligonucleotides comprise one of the following at the 2' position: C1 to C10 lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkaryl, aralkyl, O-alkaryl or O-aralkyl, SH, SCH3, OCN, Cl, Br, CN, CF₃, OCF₃, SOCH₃, SO₂CH₃, ONO₂, NO₂, N₃, NH₂, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkaryl, aminoalkylamino, 20 polyalkylamino, substituted silyl, an RNA cleaving group, a reporter group, an intercalator, a group for improving the pharmacokinetic properties of an oligonucleotide, or a group for improving the pharmacodynamic properties of an oligonucleotide, and other substituents having similar 25 properties. A preferred modification includes 2'-Omethoxyethyl (2'-O-CH₂CH₂OCH₃, also known as 2'-O-(2methoxyethyl) or 2'-methoxyethoxy or 2'-MOE) (Martin et al., Helv. Chim. Acta, 1995, 78, 486-504) i.e., an 30 alkoxyalkoxy group. A further preferred modification includes 2'-dimethylaminooxyethoxy, i.e., a

O(CH₂)₂ON(CH₃)₂ group, also known as 2'-DMAOE, as

5

10

25

30

-39-

described in examples hereinbelow, and 2'-dimethylamino-ethoxyethoxy (also known in the art as 2'-O-dimethyl-amino-ethoxy-ethyl or 2'-DMAEOE), i.e., $2'-O-CH_2-O-CH_2-N(CH_3)_2$, also described in examples herein below.

Other modifications include 2'-methoxy (2'-O-CH₃), 2'-aminopropoxy (2'-OCH₂CH₂CH₂NH₂), 2'-allyl (2'-CH₂-CH=CH₂), 2'-O-allyl (2'-O-CH₂-CH=CH₂) and 2'-fluoro (2'-F). The 2'-modification may be in the arabino (up) position or ribo (down) position. A preferred 2'-arabino modification is 2'-F. Similar modifications may also be made at other positions on the oligonucleotide, particularly the 3' position of the sugar on the 3' terminal nucleotide or in 2'-5' linked oligonucleotides and the 5' position of 5' terminal nucleotide.

Oligonucleotides may also have sugar mimetics such as cyclobutyl moieties in place of the pentofuranosyl sugar. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such modified sugar structures include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 4,981,957;

5,118,800; 5,319,080; 5,359,044; 5,393,878; 5,446,137; 5,466,786; 5,514,785; 5,519,134; 5,567,811; 5,576,427;

5,591,722; 5,597,909; 5,610,300; 5,627,053; 5,639,873; 5,646,265; 5,658,873; 5,670,633; 5,792,747; and 5,700,920; certain of which are commonly owned with the instant application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

A further modification of the sugar includes Locked Nucleic Acids (LNAs) in which the 2'-hydroxyl group is linked to the 3' or 4' carbon atom of the sugar ring, thereby forming a bicyclic sugar moiety. The linkage is preferably a methylene $(-CH_2-)_n$ group bridging the 2' oxygen atom and the 4' carbon atom wherein n is 1 or 2.

-40-

LNAs and preparation thereof are described in International Patent Publication Nos. WO 98/39352 and WO 99/14226.

5 Natural and Modified Nucleobases

Oligonucleotides may also include nucleobase (often referred to in the art simply as "base") modifications or substitutions. As used herein, "unmodified" or "natural" nucleobases include the purine bases adenine (A) and 10 guanine (G), and the pyrimidine bases thymine (T), cytosine (C) and uracil (U). Modified nucleobases include other synthetic and natural nucleobases such as 5-methylcytosine (5-me-C), 5-hydroxymethyl cytosine, xanthine, hypoxanthine, 2-aminoadenine, 6-methyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2-propyl 15 and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2thiouracil, 2-thiothymine and 2-thiocytosine, 5halouracil and cytosine, 5-propynyl (-C=C-CH3) uracil and cytosine and other alkynyl derivatives of pyrimidine bases, 6-azo uracil, cytosine and thymine, 5-uracil 20 (pseudouracil), 4-thiouracil, 8-halo, 8-amino, 8-thiol, 8-thioalkyl, 8-hydroxyl and other 8-substituted adenines and guanines, 5-halo particularly 5-bromo, 5trifluoromethyl and other 5-substituted uracils and cytosines, 7-methylguanine and 7-methyladenine, 2-F-adenine, 25 2-amino-adenine, 8-azaguanine and 8-azaadenine, 7deazaguanine and 7-deazaadenine and 3-deazaguanine and 3deazaadenine. Further modified nucleobases include tricyclic pyrimidines such as phenoxazine cytidine(1Hpyrimido[5,4-b][1,4]benzoxazin-2(3H)-one), phenothiazine 30 cytidine (1H-pyrimido[5,4-b][1,4]benzothiazin-2(3H)-one), G-clamps such as a substituted phenoxazine cytidine (e.g.

-41-

9-(2-aminoethoxy)-H-pyrimido[5,4-b][1,4]benzoxazin-2(3H)one), carbazole cytidine (2H-pyrimido[4,5-b]indol-2-one), pyridoindole cytidine (H-pyrido[3',2':4,5]pyrrolo[2,3d]pyrimidin-2-one). Modified nucleobases may also include those in which the purine or pyrimidine base is 5 replaced with other heterocycles, for example 7deazaadenine, 7-deazaguanosine, 2-aminopyridine and 2pyridone. Further nucleobases include those disclosed in United States Patent No. 3,687,808, those disclosed in The Concise Encyclopedia Of Polymer Science And 10 Engineering, pages 858-859, Kroschwitz, J.I., ed. John Wiley & Sons, 1990, those disclosed by Englisch et al., Angewandte Chemie, International Edition, 1991, 30, 613, and those disclosed by Sanghvi, Y.S., Chapter 15, Antisense Research and Applications, pages 289-302, 15 Crooke, S.T. and Lebleu, B., ed., CRC Press, 1993. Certain of these nucleobases are particularly useful for increasing the binding affinity of the compounds of the invention. These include 5-substituted pyrimidines, 6azapyrimidines and N-2, N-6 and O-6 substituted purines, 20 including 2-aminopropyladenine, 5-propynyluracil and 5propynylcytosine. 5-methylcytosine substitutions have been shown to increase nucleic acid duplex stability by 0.6-1.2 °C and are presently preferred base substitutions, even more particularly when combined with 25 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar modifications.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of certain of the above noted modified nucleobases as well as other modified nucleobases include, but are not limited to, the above noted U.S. Patent No. 3,687,808, as well as U.S. Patent Nos.: 4,845,205; 5,130,302; 5,134,066; 5,175,273; 5,367,066;

30

-42-

5,432,272; 5,457,187; 5,459,255; 5,484,908; 5,502,177; 5,525,711; 5,552,540; 5,587,469; 5,594,121, 5,596,091; 5,614,617; 5,645,985; 5,830,653; 5,763,588; 6,005,096; and 5,681,941; certain of which are commonly owned with the instant application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference, and U.S. Patent No. 5,750,692, which is commonly owned with the instant application and also herein incorporated by reference.

10 Conjugates

5

15

20

25

30

Another modification of the oligonucleotides of the invention involves chemically linking to the oligonucleotide one or more moieties or conjugates that enhance the activity, cellular distribution or cellular uptake of the oligonucleotide. These moieties or conjugates can include conjugate groups covalently bound to functional groups such as primary or secondary hydroxyl groups. Conjugate groups of the invention include intercalators, reporter molecules, polyamines, polyamides, polyethylene glycols, polyethers, groups that enhance the pharmacodynamic properties of oligomers, and groups that enhance the pharmacokinetic properties of oligomers. Typical conjugate groups include cholesterols, lipids, phospholipids, biotin, phenazine, folate, phenanthridine, anthraquinone, acridine, fluoresceins, rhodamines, coumarins, and dyes. Groups that enhance the pharmacodynamic properties, in the context of this invention, include groups that improve uptake, enhance resistance to degradation, and/or strengthen sequencespecific hybridization with the target nucleic acid. Groups that enhance the pharmacokinetic properties, in the context of this invention, include groups that

improve uptake, distribution, metabolism or excretion of the compounds of the present invention. Representative conjugate groups are disclosed in International Patent Application No. PCT/US92/09196, filed October 23, 1992, 5 and U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, the entire disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference. Conjugate moieties include, but are not limited to, lipid moieties such as a cholesterol moiety, cholic acid, a thioether, e.g., hexyl-S-tritylthiol, a thiocholesterol, an 10 aliphatic chain, e.g., dodecandiol or undecyl residues, a phospholipid, e.g., di-hexadecyl-rac-glycerol or triethylammonium 1,2-di-O-hexadecyl-rac-glycero-3-Hphosphonate, a polyamine or a polyethylene glycol chain, or adamantane acetic acid, a palmityl moiety, or an 15 octadecylamine or hexylamino-carbonyl-oxycholesterol moiety. Oligonucleotides of the invention may also be conjugated to active drug substances, for example, aspirin, warfarin, phenylbutazone, ibuprofen, suprofen, fenbufen, ketoprofen, (S) - (+) -pranoprofen, carprofen, dansylsarcosine, 2,3,5-triiodobenzoic acid, flufenamic 20 acid, folinic acid, a benzothiadiazide, chlorothiazide, a diazepine, indomethicin, a barbiturate, a cephalosporin, a sulfa drug, an antidiabetic, an antibacterial or an antibiotic. Oligonucleotide-drug conjugates and their preparation are described in U.S. Patent Application No. 25 09/334,130 (filed June 15, 1999), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such oligonucleotide conjugates include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 4,828,979; 4,948,882; 5,218,105; 5,525,465; 5,541,313; 5,545,730; 5,552,538; 5,578,717, 5,580,731; 5,580,731; 5,591,584;

30

-44-

5,109,124; 5,118,802; 5,138,045; 5,414,077; 5,486,603; 5,512,439; 5,578,718; 5,608,046; 4,587,044; 4,605,735; 4,667,025; 4,762,779; 4,789,737; 4,824,941; 4,835,263; 4,876,335; 4,904,582; 4,958,013; 5,082,830; 5,112,963; 5,214,136; 5,082,830; 5,112,963; 5,214,136; 5,245,022; 5,254,469; 5,258,506; 5,262,536; 5,272,250; 5,292,873; 5,317,098; 5,371,241, 5,391,723; 5,416,203, 5,451,463; 5,510,475; 5,512,667; 5,514,785; 5,565,552; 5,567,810; 5,574,142; 5,585,481; 5,587,371; 5,595,726; 5,597,696; 10 5,599,923; 5,599,928; and 5,688,941; certain of which are commonly owned with the instant application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

15

20

25

30

Oligomeric compounds used in the compositions of the present invention can also be modified to have one or more stabilizing groups that are generally attached to one or both termini of oligomeric compounds to enhance properties such as for example nuclease stability. Included in stabilizing groups are cap structures. By "cap structure or terminal cap moiety" is meant chemical modifications, which have been incorporated at either terminus of oligonucleotides (see for example Wincott et al., International Patent Publication No. WO 97/26270, incorporated by reference herein). These terminal modifications protect the oligomeric compounds having terminal nucleic acid molecules from exonuclease degradation, and can help in delivery and/or localization within a cell. The cap can be present at the 5'-terminus (5'-cap) or at the 3'-terminus (3'-cap) or at both termini. In non-limiting examples, the 5'-cap includes inverted abasic residue (moiety), 4',5'-methylene nucleotide; 1-(beta-D-erythrofuranosyl) nucleotide, 4'thio nucleotide, carbocyclic nucleotide; 1,5-

5

10

-45-

anhydrohexitol nucleotide; L-nucleotides; alphanucleotides; modified base nucleotide; phosphorodithicate linkage; threo-pentofuranosyl nucleotide; acyclic 3',4'-seco nucleotide; acyclic 3,4-dihydroxybutyl nucleotide; acyclic 3,5-dihydroxypentyl riucleotide, 3'-3'-inverted nucleotide moiety; 3'-3'-inverted abasic moiety; 3'-2'-inverted nucleotide moiety; 3'-2'-inverted abasic moiety; 1,4-butanediol phosphate; 3'-phosphoramidate; hexylphosphate; aminohexyl phosphate; 3'-phosphate; 3'-phosphorothicate; phosphorodithicate; or bridging or non-bridging methylphosphonate moiety (for more details see Wincott et al., International Patent Publication No. WO 97/26270, incorporated by reference herein).

Particularly preferred 3'-cap structures of the 15 present invention include, for example 4',5'-methylene nucleotide; 1-(beta-D-erythrofuranosyl) nucleotide; 4'thio nucleotide, carbocyclic nucleotide; 5'-amino-alkyl phosphate; 1,3-diamino-2-propyl phosphate, 3-aminopropyl phosphate; 6-aminohexyl phosphate; 1,2-aminododecyl 20 phosphate; hydroxypropyl phosphate; 1,5-anhydrohexitol nucleotide; L-nucleotide; alpha-nucleotide; modified base nucleotide; phosphorodithioate; threo-pentofuranosyl nucleotide; acyclic 3',4'-seco nucleotide; 3,4dihydroxybutyl nucleotide; 3,5-dihydroxypentyl nucleotide, 5'-5'-inverted nucleotide moiety; 5'-5'-25 inverted abasic moiety; 5'-phosphoramidate; 5'phosphorothicate; 1,4-butanediol phosphate; 5'-amino; bridging and/or non-bridging 5'-phosphoramidate, phosphorothicate and/or phosphorodithicate; bridging or non bridging methylphosphonate and 5'-mercapto moieties 30 (for more details see Beaucage and Tyer, 1993, Tetrahedron 49, 1925; incorporated by reference herein).

-46-

Further 3' and 5'-stabilizing groups that can be used to cap one or both ends of an oligomeric compound to impart nuclease stability include those disclosed in International Patent Publication No. WO 03/004602, published January 16, 2003.

Chimeric compounds

5

10

15

20

25

30

It is not necessary for all positions in a given compound to be uniformly modified, and in fact more than one of the aforementioned modifications may be incorporated in a single compound or even at a single nucleoside within an oligonucleotide.

The present invention also includes antisense compounds that are chimeric compounds. "Chimeric" antisense compounds, or "chimeras," in the context of this invention, are antisense compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, which contain two or more chemically distinct regions, each made up of at least one monomer unit, i.e., a nucleotide in the case of an oligonucleotide compound. These oligonucleotides typically contain at least one region wherein the oligonucleotide is modified so as to confer upon the oligonucleotide increased resistance to nuclease degradation, increased cellular uptake, increased stability and/or increased binding affinity for the target nucleic acid. An additional region of the oligonucleotide may serve as a substrate for enzymes capable of cleaving RNA:DNA or RNA:RNA hybrids. By way of example, RNase H is a cellular endonuclease which cleaves the RNA strand of an RNA: DNA duplex. Activation of RNase H, therefore, results in cleavage of the RNA target, thereby greatly enhancing the efficiency of

5

10

-47-

oligonucleotide-mediated inhibition of gene expression. The cleavage of RNA:RNA hybrids can, in like fashion, be accomplished through the actions of endoribonucleases such as RNaseL, which cleaves both cellular and viral RNA. Cleavage of the RNA target can be routinely detected by gel electrophoresis and, if necessary, associated nucleic acid hybridization techniques known in the art.

Preferred chimeric oligonucleotides are those disclosed in the Examples herein. Particularly preferred chimeric oligonucleotides are those referred to as ISIS 144367, ISIS 144368, ISIS 144379, ISIS 144381, and ISIS 144396.

Chimeric antisense compounds of the invention may be formed as composite structures of two or more 15 oligonucleotides, modified oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides and/or oligonucleotide mimetics as described above. Chimeric antisense compounds of the invention may be formed as composite structures of two or more oligonucleotides, modified oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides and/or oligonucleotide mimetics as 20 described above. Chimeric antisense compounds can be of several different types. These include a first type wherein the "gap" segment of linked nucleosides is positioned between 5' and 3' "wing" segments of linked nucleosides and a second "open end" type wherein the 25 "gap" segment is located at either the 3' or the 5' terminus of the oligomeric compound. Oligonucleotides of the first type are also known in the art as "gapmers" or gapped oligonucleotides. Oligonucleotides of the second 30 type are also known in the art as "hemimers" or "wingmers".

-48-

Such compounds have also been referred to in the art as hybrids. In a gapmer that is 20 nucleotides in length, a gap or wing can be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17 or 18 nucleotides in length. In one embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer is 5 comprised of a gap 8 nucleotides in length, flanked on both the 5' and 3' sides by wings 6 nucleotides in length. In another embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer is comprised of a gap 10 nucleotides in length, flanked on both the 5' and 3' sides by wings 5 nucleotides in 10 length. In another embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer is comprised of a gap 12 nucleotides in length flanked on both the 5' and 3' sides by wings 4 nucleotides in length. In a further embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer is comprised of a gap 14 nucleotides in length flanked on 15 both the 5' and 3' sides by wings 3 nucleotides in length. In another embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer is comprised of a gap 16 nucleotides in length flanked on both the 5' and 3' sides by wings 2 nucleotides in length. In a further embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer 20 is comprised of a gap 18 nucleotides in length flanked on both the 5' and 3' ends by wings 1 nucleotide in length. Alternatively, the wings are of different lengths, for example, a 20-nucleotide gapmer may be comprised of a gap 10 nucleotides in length, flanked by a 6-nucleotide wing 25 on one side (5' or 3') and a 4-nucleotide wing on the other side (5' or 3').

In a hemimer, an "open end" chimeric antisense compound, 20 nucleotides in length, a gap segment, located at either the 5' or 3' terminus of the oligomeric compound, can be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 or 19 nucleotides in length. For

30

-49-

example, a 20-nucleotide hemimer can have a gap segment of 10 nucleotides at the 5' end and a second segment of 10 nucleotides at the 3' end. Alternatively, a 20nucleotide hemimer can have a gap segment of 10 nucleotides at the 3' end and a second segment of 10nucleotides at the 5' end.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such hybrid structures include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 5,013,830; 5,149,797; 5,220,007; 5,256,775; 5,366,878; 5,403,711; 5,491,133; 5,565,350; 5,623,065; 5,652,355; 5,652,356; and 5,700,922; certain of which are commonly owned with the instant application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

15

30

5

10

G. Formulations

The compounds of the invention may also be admixed, encapsulated, conjugated or otherwise associated with other molecules, molecule structures or mixtures of compounds, as for example, liposomes, receptor-targeted 20 molecules, oral, rectal, topical or other formulations, for assisting in uptake, distribution and/or absorption. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such uptake, distribution and/or absorption-assisting formulations include, but are not 25 limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 5,108,921; 5,354,844; 5,416,016; 5,459,127; 5,521,291; 5,543,158; 5,547,932; 5,583,020; 5,591,721; 4,426,330; 4,534,899; 5,013,556; 5,108,921; 5,213,804; 5,227,170; 5,264,221; 5,356,633; 5,395,619; 5,416,016; 5,417,978; 5,462,854; 5,469,854; 5,512,295; 5,527,528; 5,534,259; 5,543,152; 5,556,948;

-50-

5,580,575; and 5,595,756; each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The antisense compounds of the invention encompass any pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, or salts of such esters, or any other compound which, upon administration to an animal, including a human, is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) the biologically active metabolite or residue thereof.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to physiologically and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of the invention: i.e., salts that retain the desired biological activity of the parent compound and do not impart undesired toxicological effects thereto. For oligonucleotides, preferred examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts and their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

The present invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions and formulations that include the antisense compounds of the invention. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered in a number of ways depending upon whether local or systemic treatment is desired and upon the area to be treated. Administration may be topical (including ophthalmic and to mucous membranes including vaginal and rectal delivery), pulmonary, e.g., by inhalation or insufflation of powders or aerosols, including by nebulizer; intratracheal, intranasal, epidermal and transdermal), oral or parenteral. Parenteral administration includes intravenous, intraarterial, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal or intramuscular injection or infusion; or intracranial, e.g., intrathecal or

-51-

intraventricular, administration. Oligonucleotides with at least one 2'-O-methoxyethyl modification are believed to be particularly useful for oral administration. Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations for topical administration may include transdermal patches, ointments, lotions, creams, gels, drops, suppositories, sprays, liquids and powders. Conventional pharmaceutical carriers, aqueous, powder or oily bases, thickeners and the like may be necessary or desirable. Coated condoms, gloves and the like may also be useful.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The pharmaceutical formulations of the present invention, which may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form, may be prepared according to conventional techniques well known in the pharmaceutical industry. Such techniques include the step of bringing into association the active ingredients with the pharmaceutical carrier(s) or excipient(s). In general, the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association the active ingredients with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product.

The compositions of the present invention may be formulated into any of many possible dosage forms such as, but not limited to, tablets, capsules, gel capsules, liquid syrups, soft gels, suppositories, and enemas. The compositions of the present invention may also be formulated as suspensions in aqueous, non-aqueous or mixed media. Aqueous suspensions may further contain substances that increase the viscosity of the suspension including, for example, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sorbitol and/or dextran. The suspension may also contain stabilizers.

5

10

15

-52-

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include, but are not limited to, solutions, emulsions, foams and liposome-containing formulations. The pharmaceutical compositions and formulations of the present invention may comprise one or more penetration enhancers, carriers, excipients or other active or inactive ingredients.

Emulsions are typically heterogenous systems of one liquid dispersed in another in the form of droplets usually exceeding 0.1 µm in diameter. Emulsions may contain additional components in addition to the dispersed phases, and the active drug that may be present as a solution in either the aqueous phase, oily phase or itself as a separate phase. Microemulsions are included as an embodiment of the present invention. Emulsions and their uses are well known in the art and are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

Formulations of the present invention include liposomal formulations. As used in the present 20 invention, the term "liposome" means a vesicle composed of amphiphilic lipids arranged in a spherical bilayer or bilayers. Liposomes are unilamellar or multilamellar vesicles which have a membrane formed from a lipophilic material and an aqueous interior that contains the 25 composition to be delivered. Cationic liposomes are positively charged liposomes that are believed to interact with negatively charged DNA molecules to form a stable complex. Liposomes that are pH-sensitive or negatively-charged are believed to entrap DNA rather than 30 complex with it. Both cationic and noncationic liposomes have been used to deliver DNA to cells.

5

10

15

20

25

30

-53-

Liposomes also include "sterically stabilized"
liposomes, a term which, as used herein, refers to
liposomes comprising one or more specialized lipids. When
incorporated into liposomes, these specialized lipids
result in liposomes with enhanced circulation lifetimes
relative to liposomes lacking such specialized lipids.
Examples of sterically stabilized liposomes are those in
which part of the vesicle-forming lipid portion of the
liposome comprises one or more glycolipids or is
derivatized with one or more hydrophilic polymers, such
as a polyethylene glycol (PEG) moiety. Liposomes and
their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No.
6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

The pharmaceutical formulations and compositions of the present invention may also include surfactants. The use of surfactants in drug products, formulations and in emulsions is well known in the art. Surfactants and their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

In one embodiment, the present invention employs various penetration enhancers to affect the efficient delivery of nucleic acids, particularly oligonucleotides. In addition to aiding the diffusion of non-lipophilic drugs across cell membranes, penetration enhancers also enhance the permeability of lipophilic drugs.

Penetration enhancers may be classified as belonging to one of five broad categories, i.e., surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating non-surfactants. Penetration enhancers and their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

-54-

One of skill in the art will recognize that formulations are routinely designed according to their intended use, i.e., route of administration.

Preferred formulations for topical administration

include those in which the oligonucleotides of the invention are in admixture with a topical delivery agent such as lipids, liposomes, fatty acids, fatty acid esters, steroids, chelating agents and surfactants.

Preferred lipids and liposomes include neutral (e.g.

dioleoyl-phosphatidyl DOPE ethanolamine,
dimyristoylphosphatidyl choline DMPC,
distearolyphosphatidyl choline) negative (e.g.
dimyristoylphosphatidyl glycerol DMPG) and cationic (e.g.
dioleoyltetramethylaminopropyl DOTAP and dioleoylphosphatidyl ethanolamine DOTMA).

For topical or other administration, oligonucleotides of the invention may be encapsulated within liposomes or may form complexes thereto, in particular to cationic liposomes. Alternatively,

- oligonucleotides may be complexed to lipids, in particular to cationic lipids. Preferred fatty acids and esters, pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, and their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.
- 25 Topical formulations are described in detail in U.S. Patent Application No. 09/315,298, filed May 20, 1999, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Compositions and formulations for oral

administration include powders or granules,
microparticulates, nanoparticulates, suspensions or
solutions in water or non-aqueous media, capsules, gel

-55**-**

capsules, sachets, tablets or minitablets. Thickeners, flavoring agents, diluents, emulsifiers, dispersing aids or binders may be desirable. Preferred oral formulations are those in which oligonucleotides of the invention are administered in conjunction with one or more penetration 5 enhancers surfactants and chelators. Preferred surfactants include fatty acids and/or esters or salts thereof, bile acids and/or salts thereof. Preferred bile acids/salts and fatty acids and their uses are further 10 described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety. Also preferred are combinations of penetration enhancers, for example, fatty acids/salts in combination with bile acids/salts. A particularly preferred combination is the sodium salt of 15 lauric acid, capric acid and UDCA. Further penetration enhancers include polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether, polyoxyethylene-20-cetyl ether. Oligonucleotides of the invention may be delivered orally, in granular form including sprayed dried particles, or complexed to form 20 micro or nanoparticles. Oligonucleotide complexing agents and their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety. Oral formulations for oligonucleotides and their preparation are described in detail in U.S. Published 25 Patent Application No. 2003/0040497 (Feb. 27, 2003) and its parent applications; U.S. Published Patent Application No. 2003/0027780 (Feb. 6, 2003) and its parent applications; and U.S. Patent Application No. 10/071,822, filed February 8, 2002, each of which is 30 incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

Compositions and formulations for parenteral, intrathecal or intraventricular administration may include

5

10

15

20

25

30

-56-

sterile aqueous solutions that may also contain buffers, diluents and other suitable additives such as, but not limited to, penetration enhancers, carrier compounds and other pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients.

Oligonucleotides may be formulated for delivery in vivo in an acceptable dosage form, e.g. as parenteral or non-parenteral formulations. Parenteral formulations include intravenous (IV), subcutaneous (SC), intraperitoneal (IP), intravitreal and intramuscular (IM) formulations, as well as formulations for delivery via pulmonary inhalation, intranasal administration, topical administration, etc. Non-parenteral formulations include formulations for delivery via the alimentary canal, e.g. oral administration, rectal administration, intrajejunal instillation, etc. Rectal administration includes administration as an enema or a suppository. Oral administration includes administration as a capsule, a gel capsule, a pill, an elixir, etc.

In some embodiments, an oligonucleotide may be administered to a subject via an oral route of administration. The subject may be an animal or a human (man). An animal subject may be a mammal, such as a mouse, rat, mouse, a rat, a dog, a guinea pig, a monkey, a non-human primate, a cat or a pig. Non-human primates include monkeys and chimpanzees. A suitable animal subject may be an experimental animal, such as a mouse, a rat, a dog, a monkey, a non-human primate, a cat or a pig.

In some embodiments, the subject may be a human. certain embodiments, the subject may be a human patient in need of therapeutic treatment as discussed in more detail herein. In certain embodiments, the subject may

5

-57-

be in need of modulation of expression of one or more genes as discussed in more detail herein. In some particular embodiments, the subject may be in need of inhibition of expression of one or more genes as discussed in more detail herein. In particular embodiments, the subject may be in need of modulation, i.e. inhibition or enhancement, of apolipoprotein(a) in order to obtain therapeutic indications discussed in more detail herein.

10 In some embodiments, non-parenteral (e.g. oral) oligonucleotide formulations according to the present invention result in enhanced bioavailability of the oligonucleotide. In this context, the term "bioavailability" refers to a measurement of that portion 15 of an administered drug which reaches the circulatory system (e.g. blood, especially blood plasma) when a particular mode of administration is used to deliver the drug. Enhanced bioavailability refers to a particular mode of administration's ability to deliver 20 oligonucleotide to the peripheral blood plasma of a subject relative to another mode of administration. For example, when a non-parenteral mode of administration (e.g. an oral mode) is used to introduce the drug into a

subject, the bioavailability for that mode of
administration may be compared to a different mode of
administration, e.g. an IV mode of administration. In
some embodiments, the area under a compound's blood
plasma concentration curve (AUC₀) after non-parenteral
(e.g. oral, rectal, intrajejunal) administration may be
divided by the area under the drug's plasma concentration
curve after intravenous (i.v.) administration (AUC_{iv}) to
provide a dimensionless quotient (relative

5

10

15

20

25

30

-58-

bioavailability, RB) that represents fraction of compound absorbed via the non-parenteral route as compared to the IV route. A composition's bioavailability is said to be enhanced in comparison to another composition's bioavailability when the first composition's relative bioavailability (RB1) is greater than the second composition's relative bioavailability (RB2).

In general, bioavailability correlates with therapeutic efficacy when a compound's therapeutic efficacy is related to the blood concentration achieved, even if the drug's ultimate site of action is intracellular (van Berge-Henegouwen et al., Gastroenterol., 1977, 73, 300). Bioavailability studies have been used to determine the degree of intestinal absorption of a drug by measuring the change in peripheral blood levels of the drug after an oral dose (DiSanto, Chapter 76 In: Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th Ed., Gennaro, ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1990, pages 1451-1458).

In general, an oral composition's bioavailability is said to be "enhanced" when its relative bioavailability is greater than the bioavailability of a composition substantially consisting of pure oligonucleotide, i.e. oligonucleotide in the absence of a penetration enhancer.

Organ bioavailability refers to the concentration of compound in an organ. Organ bioavailability may be measured in test subjects by a number of means, such as by whole-body radiography. Organ bioavailability may be modified, e.g. enhanced, by one or more modifications to the oligonucleotide, by use of one or more carrier compounds or excipients, etc. as discussed in more detail

5

10

15

-59-

herein. In general, an increase in bioavailability will result in an increase in organ bioavailability.

Oral oligonucleotide compositions according to the present invention may comprise one or more "mucosal penetration enhancers, " also known as "absorption enhancers" or simply as "penetration enhancers." Accordingly, some embodiments of the invention comprise at least one oligonucleotide in combination with at least one penetration enhancer. In general, a penetration enhancer is a substance that facilitates the transport of a drug across mucous membrane(s) associated with the desired mode of administration, e.g. intestinal epithelial membranes. Accordingly, it is desirable to select one or more penetration enhancers that facilitate the uptake of an oligonucleotide, without interfering with the activity of the oligonucleotide, and in such a manner the oligonucleotide may be introduced into the body of an animal without unacceptable side-effects such as toxicity, irritation or allergic response.

20 Embodiments of the present invention provide compositions comprising one or more pharmaceutically acceptable penetration enhancers, and methods of using such compositions, which result in the improved bioavailability of oligonucleotides administered via non-25 parenteral modes of administration. Heretofore, certain penetration enhancers have been used to improve the bioavailability of certain drugs. See Muranishi, Crit. Rev. Ther. Drug Carrier Systems, 1990, 7, 1 and Lee et al., Crit. Rev. Ther. Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, 8, 91. 30 It has been found that the uptake and delivery of oligonucleotides, relatively complex molecules which are known to be difficult to administer to animals and man,

5

10

15

20

25

30

-60-

can be greatly improved even when administered by non-parenteral means through the use of a number of different classes of penetration enhancers.

In some embodiments, compositions for non-parenteral administration include one or more modifications from naturally-occurring oligonucleotides (i.e. fullphosphodiester deoxyribosyl or full-phosphodiester ribosyl oligonucleotides). Such modifications may increase binding affinity, nuclease stability, cell or tissue permeability, tissue distribution, or other biological or pharmacokinetic property. Modifications may be made to the base, the linker, or the sugar, in general, as discussed in more detail herein with regards to oligonucleotide chemistry. In some embodiments of the invention, compositions for administration to a subject, and in particular oral compositions for administration to an animal or human subject, will comprise modified oligonucleotides having one or more modifications for enhancing affinity, stability, tissue distribution, or another biological property.

Suitable modified linkers include phosphorothicate linkers. In some embodiments according to the invention, the oligonucleotide has at least one phosphorothicate linker. Phosphorothicate linkers provide nuclease stability as well as plasma protein binding characteristics to the oligonucleotide. Nuclease stability is useful for increasing the *in vivo* lifetime of oligonucleotides, while plasma protein binding decreases the rate of first pass clearance of oligonucleotide via renal excretion. In some embodiments according to the present invention, the oligonucleotide has at least two phosphorothicate linkers. In some

5

10

15

20

25

30

-61-

embodiments, wherein the oligonucleotide has exactly n nucleosides, the oligonucleotide has from one to n-1 phosphorothicate linkages. In some embodiments, wherein the oligonucleotide has exactly n nucleosides, the oligonucleotide has n-1 phosphorothicate linkages. other embodiments wherein the oligonucleotide has exactly n nucleoside, and n is even, the oligonucleotide has from 1 to n/2 phosphorothicate linkages, or, when n is odd, from 1 to (n-1)/2 phosphorothicate linkages. embodiments, the oligonucleotide has alternating phosphodiester (PO) and phosphorothicate (PS) linkages. In other embodiments, the oligonucleotide has at least one stretch of two or more consecutive PO linkages and at least one stretch of two or more PS linkages. embodiments, the oligonucleotide has at least two stretches of PO linkages interrupted by at least on PS linkage.

In some embodiments, at least one of the nucleosides is modified on the ribosyl sugar unit by a modification that imparts nuclease stability, binding affinity or some other beneficial biological property to the sugar. In some cases the sugar modification includes a 2'-modification, e.g. the 2'-OH of the ribosyl sugar is replaced or substituted. Suitable replacements for 2'-OH include 2'-F and 2'-arabino-F. Suitable substitutions for OH include 2'-O-alkyl, e.g. 2-O-methyl, and 2'-O-substituted alkyl, e.g. 2'-O-methoxyethyl, 2'-O-aminopropyl, etc. In some embodiments, the oligonucleotide contains at least one 2'-modification. In some embodiments, the oligonucleotide contains at least 2 2'-modifications. In some embodiments, the oligonucleotide has at least one 2'-modification at each

5

10

30

-62-

of the termini (i.e. the 3'- and 5'-terminal nucleosides each have the same or different 2'-modifications). In some embodiments, the oligonucleotide has at least two sequential 2'-modifications at each end of the oligonucleotide. In some embodiments, oligonucleotides further comprise at least one deoxynucleoside. In particular embodiments, oligonucleotides comprise a stretch of deoxynucleosides such that the stretch is capable of activating RNase (e.g. RNase H) cleavage of an RNA to which the oligonucleotide is capable of hybridizing. In some embodiments, a stretch of deoxynucleosides capable of activating RNase-mediated cleavage of RNA comprises about 6 to about 16, e.g. about 8 to about 16 consecutive deoxynucleosides.

Oral compositions for administration of nonparenteral oligonucleotide compositions of the present
invention may be formulated in various dosage forms such
as, but not limited to, tablets, capsules, liquid syrups,
soft gels, suppositories, and enemas. The term

20 "alimentary delivery" encompasses e.g. oral, rectal,
endoscopic and sublingual/buccal administration. A
common requirement for these modes of administration is
absorption over some portion or all of the alimentary
tract and a need for efficient mucosal penetration of the

25 nucleic acid(s) so administered.

Delivery of a drug via the oral mucosa, as in the case of buccal and sublingual administration, has several desirable features, including, in many instances, a more rapid rise in plasma concentration of the drug than via oral delivery (Harvey, Chapter 35 In: Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th Ed., Gennaro, ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1990, page 711).

-65-

membranes is enhanced. In addition to bile salts and fatty acids, surfactants include, for example, sodium lauryl sulfate, polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether and polyoxyethylene-20-cetyl ether (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, page 92); and perfluorohemical emulsions, such as FC-43 (Takahashi et al., J. Pharm. Phamacol., 1988, 40, 252).

5

15

Fatty acids and their derivatives which act as penetration enhancers and may be used in compositions of the present invention include, for example, oleic acid, 10 lauric acid, capric acid (n-decanoic acid), myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, dicaprate, tricaprate, monoolein (1monooleoyl-rac-glycerol), dilaurin, caprylic acid, arachidonic acid, glyceryl 1-monocaprate, 1-

dodecylazacycloheptan-2-one, acylcarnitines, acylcholines and mono- and di-glycerides thereof and/or physiologically acceptable salts thereof (i.e., oleate, laurate, caprate, myristate, palmitate, stearate,

linoleate, etc.) (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in 20 Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, page 92; Muranishi, Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1990, 7, 1; El-Hariri et al., J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 1992, 44, 651).

In some embodiments, oligonucleotide compositions 25 for oral delivery comprise at least two discrete phases, which phases may comprise particles, capsules, gelcapsules, microspheres, etc. Each phase may contain one or more oligonucleotides, penetration enhancers,

surfactants, bioadhesives, effervescent agents, or other 30 adjuvant, excipient or diluent. In some embodiments, one phase comprises at least one oligonucleotide and at least

-63-

Endoscopy may be used for drug delivery directly to an interior portion of the alimentary tract. example, endoscopic retrograde cystopancreatography (ERCP) takes advantage of extended gastroscopy and permits selective access to the biliary tract and the pancreatic duct (Hirahata et al., Gan To Kagaku Ryoho, 1992, 19(10 Suppl.), 1591). Pharmaceutical compositions, including liposomal formulations, can be delivered directly into portions of the alimentary canal, such as, e.g., the duodenum (Somogyi et al., Pharm. Res., 1995, 12, 149) or the gastric submucosa (Akamo et al., Japanese J. Cancer Res., 1994, 85, 652) via endoscopic means. Gastric lavage devices (Inoue et al., Artif. Organs, 1997, 21, 28) and percutaneous endoscopic feeding devices (Pennington et al., Ailment Pharmacol. Ther., 1995, 9, 471) can also be used for direct alimentary delivery of pharmaceutical compositions.

10

15

20

25

30

In some embodiments, oligonucleotide formulations may be administered through the anus into the rectum or lower intestine. Rectal suppositories, retention enemas or rectal catheters can be used for this purpose and may be preferred when patient compliance might otherwise be difficult to achieve (e.g., in pediatric and geriatric applications, or when the patient is vomiting or unconscious). Rectal administration can result in more prompt and higher blood levels than the oral route. (Harvey, Chapter 35 In: Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th Ed., Gennaro, ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1990, page 711). Because about 50% of the drug that is absorbed from the rectum will bypass the liver, administration by this route significantly reduces the potential for first-pass metabolism (Benet et al.,

-64-

Chapter 1 In: Goodman & Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, 9th Ed., Hardman et al., eds., McGraw-Hill, New York, NY, 1996).

One advantageous method of non-parenteral 5 administration oligonucleotide compositions is oral delivery. Some embodiments employ various penetration enhancers in order to effect transport of oligonucleotides and other nucleic acids across mucosal and epithelial membranes. Penetration enhancers may be 10 classified as belonging to one of five broad categories surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating non-surfactants (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, p. 92). Accordingly, some embodiments comprise oral oligonucleotide compositions comprising at least one 15 member of the group consisting of surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating surfactants. Further embodiments comprise oral oligonucleotide comprising at least one fatty acid, e.g. 20 capric or lauric acid, or combinations or salts thereof. Other embodiments comprise methods of enhancing the oral bioavailability of an oligonucleotide, the method comprising co-administering the oligonucleotide and at least one penetration enhancer.

Other excipients that may be added to oral oligonucleotide compositions include surfactants (or "surface-active agents"), which are chemical entities which, when dissolved in an aqueous solution, reduce the surface tension of the solution or the interfacial tension between the aqueous solution and another liquid, with the result that absorption of oligonucleotides through the alimentary mucosa and other epithelial

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

-66-

one penetration enhancer. In some embodiments, a first phase comprises at least one oligonucleotide and at least one penetration enhancer, while a second phase comprises at least one penetration enhancer. In some embodiments, a first phase comprises at least one oligonucleotide and at least one penetration enhancer, while a second phase comprises at least one penetration enhancer and substantially no oligonucleotide. In some embodiments, at least one phase is compounded with at least one degradation retardant, such as a coating or a matrix, which delays release of the contents of that phase. some embodiments, a first phase comprises at least one oligonucleotide, and at least one penetration enhancer, while a second phase comprises at least one penetration enhancer and a release-retardant. In particular embodiments, an oral oligonucleotide comprises a first phase comprising particles containing an oligonucleotide and a penetration enhancer, and a second phase comprising particles coated with a release-retarding agent and containing penetration enhancer.

A variety of bile salts also function as penetration enhancers to facilitate the uptake and bioavailability of drugs. The physiological roles of bile include the facilitation of dispersion and absorption of lipids and fat-soluble vitamins (Brunton, Chapter 38 In: Goodman & Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, 9th Ed., Hardman et al., eds., McGraw-Hill, New York, NY, 1996, pages 934-935). Various natural bile salts, and their synthetic derivatives, act as penetration enhancers. Thus, the term "bile salt" includes any of the naturally occurring components of bile as well as any of their synthetic derivatives. The bile salts of the

5

10

-67-

invention include, for example, cholic acid (or its pharmaceutically acceptable sodium salt, sodium cholate), dehydrocholic acid (sodium dehydrocholate), deoxycholic acid (sodium deoxycholate), glucholic acid (sodium glycocholate), glycodeoxycholic acid (sodium glycocholate), glycodeoxycholic acid (sodium glycodeoxycholate), taurocholic acid (sodium taurocholate), taurodeoxycholic acid (sodium taurodeoxycholate), chenodeoxycholic acid (CDCA, sodium chenodeoxycholate), ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA), sodium tauro-24,25-dihydro-fusidate (STDHF), sodium glycodihydrofusidate and polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether (POE) (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, page 92; Swinyard, Chapter 39 In: Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th Ed.,

15 Gennaro, ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1990, pages 782-783; Muranishi, Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1990, 7, 1; Yamamoto et al., J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 1992, 263, 25; Yamashita et al., J. Pharm. Sci., 1990, 79, 579).

20 In some embodiments, penetration enhancers useful in some embodiments of present invention are mixtures of penetration enhancing compounds. One such penetration enhancer is a mixture of UDCA (and/or CDCA) with capric and/or lauric acids or salts thereof e.g. sodium. mixtures are useful for enhancing the delivery of 25 biologically active substances across mucosal membranes, in particular intestinal mucosa. Other penetration enhancer mixtures comprise about 5-95% of bile acid or salt(s) UDCA and/or CDCA with 5-95% capric and/or lauric acid. Particular penetration enhancers are mixtures of 30 the sodium salts of UDCA, capric acid and lauric acid in a ratio of about 1:2:2 respectively. Another such

-68-

penetration enhancer is a mixture of capric and lauric acid (or salts thereof) in a 0.01:1 to 1:0.01 ratio (mole basis). In particular embodiments capric acid and lauric acid are present in molar ratios of e.g. about 0.1:1 to about 1:0.1, in particular about 0.5:1 to about 1:0.5.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Other excipients include chelating agents, i.e. compounds that remove metallic ions from solution by forming complexes therewith, with the result that absorption of oligonucelotides through the alimentary and other mucosa is enhanced. With regards to their use as penetration enhancers in the present invention, chelating agents have the added advantage of also serving as DNase inhibitors, as most characterized DNA nucleases require a divalent metal ion for catalysis and are thus inhibited by chelating agents (Jarrett, J. Chromatogr., 1993, 618, 315). Chelating agents of the invention include, but are not limited to, disodium ethylenediaminetetraacetate (EDTA), citric acid, salicylates (e.g., sodium salicylate, 5-methoxysalicylate and homovanilate), N-acyl derivatives of collagen, laureth-9 and N-amino acyl derivatives of beta-diketones (enamines) (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, page 92; Muranishi, Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1990, 7, 1; Buur et al., J. Control Rel., 1990, 14, 43).

As used herein, non-chelating non-surfactant penetration enhancers may be defined as compounds that demonstrate insignificant activity as chelating agents or as surfactants but that nonetheless enhance absorption of oligonucleotides through the alimentary and other mucosal membranes (Muranishi, Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1990, 7, 1). This class of

5

10

15

20

25

30

-69-

penetration enhancers includes, but is not limited to, unsaturated cyclic ureas, 1-alkyl- and 1-alkenylazacyclo-alkanone derivatives (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, page 92); and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as diclofenac sodium, indomethacin and phenylbutazone (Yamashita et al., J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 1987, 39, 621).

Agents that enhance uptake of oligonucleotides at the cellular level may also be added to the pharmaceutical and other compositions of the present invention. For example, cationic lipids, such as lipofectin (Junichi et al, U.S. Patent No. 5,705,188), cationic glycerol derivatives, and polycationic molecules, such as polylysine (Lollo et al., PCT Application WO 97/30731), can be used.

Some oral oligonucleotide compositions also incorporate carrier compounds in the formulation. used herein, "carrier compound" or "carrier" can refer to a nucleic acid, or analog thereof, which may be inert (i.e., does not possess biological activity per se) or may be necessary for transport, recognition or pathway activation or mediation, or is recognized as a nucleic acid by in vivo processes that reduce the bioavailability of a nucleic acid having biological activity by, for example, degrading the biologically active nucleic acid or promoting its removal from circulation. coadministration of a nucleic acid and a carrier compound, typically with an excess of the latter substance, can result in a substantial reduction of the amount of nucleic acid recovered in the liver, kidney or other extracirculatory reservoirs, presumably due to competition between the carrier compound and the nucleic

5

10

15

20

25

30

-70-

acid for a common receptor. For example, the recovery of a partially phosphorothicate oligonucleotide in hepatic tissue can be reduced when it is coadministered with polyinosinic acid, dextran sulfate, polycytidic acid or 4-acetamido-4'isothiccyano-stilbene-2,2'-disulfonic acid (Miyao et al., Antisense Res. Dev., 1995, 5, 115; Takakura et al., Antisense & Nucl. Acid Drug Dev., 1996, 6, 177).

A "pharmaceutical carrier" or "excipient" may be a pharmaceutically acceptable solvent, suspending agent or any other pharmacologically inert vehicle for delivering one or more nucleic acids to an animal. The excipient may be liquid or solid, and is selected with the planned manner of administration in mind so as to provide for the desired bulk, consistency, etc., when combined with a nucleic acid and the other components of a given pharmaceutical composition. Typical pharmaceutical carriers include, but are not limited to, binding agents (e.g., pregelatinised maize starch, polyvinylpyrrolidone or hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, etc.); fillers (e.g., lactose and other sugars, microcrystalline cellulose, pectin, gelatin, calcium sulfate, ethyl cellulose, polyacrylates or calcium hydrogen phosphate, etc.); lubricants (e.g., magnesium stearate, talc, silica, colloidal silicon dioxide, stearic acid, metallic stearates, hydrogenated vegetable oils, corn starch, polyethylene glycols, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, etc.); disintegrants (e.g., starch, sodium starch glycolate, EXPLOTAB™ disintegrating agent); and wetting agents (e.g., sodium lauryl sulphate, etc.).

Oral oligonucleotide compositions may additionally contain other adjunct components conventionally found in

-71-

pharmaceutical compositions, at their art-established usage levels. Thus, for example, the compositions may contain additional, compatible, pharmaceutically-active materials such as, for example, antipurities,

agents, local anesthetics or anti-inflammatory agents, or may contain additional materials useful in physically formulating various dosage forms of the composition of present invention, such as dyes, flavoring agents, preservatives, antioxidants, opacifiers,

thickening agents and stabilizers. However, such materials, when added, should not unduly interfere with the biological activities of the components of the compositions of the present invention.

15

20

25

Certain embodiments of the invention provide pharmaceutical compositions containing one or more oligomeric compounds and one or more other chemotherapeutic agents that function by a non-antisense mechanism. Examples of such chemotherapeutic agents include but are not limited to cancer chemotherapeutic drugs such as daunorubicin, daunomycin, dactinomycin, doxorubicin, epirubicin,

daunomycin, dactinomycin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, idarubicin, esorubicin, bleomycin, mafosfamide, ifosfamide, cytosine arabinoside, bis-chloroethylnitrosurea, busulfan, mitomycin C, actinomycin D, mithramycin, prednisone, hydroxyprogesterone,

testosterone, tamoxifen, dacarbazine, procarbazine, hexamethylmelamine, pentamethylmelamine, mitoxantrone, amsacrine, chlorambucil, methylcyclohexylnitrosurea, nitrogen mustards, melphalan, cyclophosphamide, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, 5-azacytidine,

hydroxyurea, deoxycoformycin, 4-hydroxyperoxycyclo-phosphoramide, 5-fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-fluorodeoxyuridine (5-FUdR), methotrexate (MTX),

-72-

colchicine, taxol, vincristine, vinblastine, etoposide (VP-16), trimetrexate, irinotecan, topotecan, gemcitabine, teniposide, cisplatin and diethylstilbestrol (DES). When used with the compounds of the invention, such chemotherapeutic agents may be used individually (e.g., 5-FU and oligonucleotide), sequentially (e.g., 5-FU and oligonucleotide for a period of time followed by MTX and oligonucleotide), or in combination with one or more other such chemotherapeutic agents (e.g., 5-FU, MTX and oligonucleotide, or 5-FU, radiotherapy and oligonucleotide). Anti-inflammatory drugs, including but not limited to nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and corticosteroids, and antiviral drugs, including but not limited to ribivirin, vidarabine, acyclovir and ganciclovir, may also be combined in compositions of the invention. Combinations of antisense compounds and other non-antisense drugs are also within the scope of this invention. Two or more combined compounds may be used together or sequentially.

10

15

20

25

30

In another related embodiment, compositions of the invention may contain one or more antisense compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, targeted to a first nucleic acid and one or more additional antisense compounds targeted to a second nucleic acid target. For example, the first target may be an apolipoprotein(a) target, and the second target may be a region from another nucleotide sequence. Alternatively, compositions of the invention may contain two or more antisense compounds targeted to different regions of the same apolipoprotein(a) nucleic acid target. Numerous examples of antisense compounds are illustrated herein, and others may be selected from among suitable compounds known in

-73-

the art. Two or more combined compounds may be used together or sequentially.

H. Dosing

5 The formulation of therapeutic compositions and their subsequent administration (dosing) is believed to be within the skill of those in the art. Dosing is dependent on severity and responsiveness of the disease state to be treated, with the course of treatment lasting 10 from several days to several months, or until a cure is effected or a diminution of the disease state is achieved. Optimal dosing schedules can be calculated from measurements of drug accumulation in the body of the patient. Persons of ordinary skill can easily determine optimum dosages, dosing methodologies and repetition 15 rates. Optimum dosages may vary depending on the relative potency of individual oligonucleotides, and can generally be estimated based on $EC_{50}s$ found to be effective in in vitro and in vivo animal models. general, dosage is from 0.01 μg to 100 g per kg of body 20 weight, from 0.1 μg to 10 g per kg of body weight, from 1.0 $\mu \mathrm{g}$ to 1 g per kg of body weight, from 10.0 $\mu \mathrm{g}$ to 100 mg per kg of body weight, from 100 μ g to 10 mg per kg of body weight, or from 1 mg to 5 mg per kg of body weight, and may be given once or more daily, weekly, monthly or 25 yearly, or even once every 2 to 20 years. Persons of ordinary skill in the art can easily estimate repetition rates for dosing based on measured residence times and concentrations of the drug in bodily fluids or tissues. Following successful treatment, it may be desirable to 30 have the patient undergo maintenance therapy to prevent

the recurrence of the disease state, wherein the

-74-

oligonucleotide is administered in maintenance doses, ranging from 0.01 μg to 100 g per kg of body weight, once or more daily, to once every 20 years.

The effects of treatments with therapeutic compositions can be assessed following collection of 5 tissues or fluids from a patient or subject receiving said treatments. It is known in the art that a biopsy sample can be procured from certain tissues without resulting in detrimental effects to a patient or subject. In certain embodiments, a tissue and its constituent 10 cells comprise, but are not limited to, blood (e.g., hematopoietic cells, such as human hematopoietic progenitor cells, human hematopoietic stem cells, CD34+ cells CD4+ cells), lymphocytes and other blood lineage cells, bone marrow, breast, cervix, colon, esophagus, 15 lymph node, muscle, peripheral blood, oral mucosa and skin. In other embodiments, a fluid and its constituent cells comprise, but are not limited to, blood, urine, semen, synovial fluid, lymphatic fluid and cerebro-spinal 20 fluid. Tissues or fluids procured from patients can be evaluated for expression levels of the target mRNA or protein. Additionally, the mRNA or protein expression levels of other genes known or suspected to be associated with the specific disease state, condition or phenotype can be assessed. mRNA levels can be measured or 25 evaluated by real-time PCR, Northern blot, in situ hybridization or DNA array analysis. Protein levels can be measured or evaluated by ELISA, immunoblotting, quantitative protein assays, protein activity assays (for example, caspase activity assays) immunohistochemistry or 30 immunocytochemistry. Furthermore, the effects of treatment can be assessed by measuring biomarkers

-75-

associated with the disease or condition in the aforementioned tissues and fluids, collected from a patient or subject receiving treatment, by routine clinical methods known in the art. These biomarkers include but are not limited to: glucose, cholesterol, lipoproteins, triglycerides, free fatty acids and other markers of glucose and lipid metabolism; liver transaminases, bilirubin, albumin, blood urea nitrogen, creatine and other markers of kidney and liver function; interleukins, tumor necrosis factors, intracellular adhesion molecules, C-reactive protein and other markers of inflammation; testosterone, estrogen and other hormones; tumor markers; vitamins, minerals and electrolytes.

While the present invention has been described with specificity in accordance with certain of its preferred embodiments, the following examples serve only to illustrate the invention and are not intended to limit the same. Each of the references, GENBANK® accession numbers, as well as each application from which the present application claims priority, and the like recited in the present application is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

25 **EXAMPLES**

5

10

Example 1

Synthesis of Nucleoside Phosphoramidites

The following compounds, including amidites and their intermediates were prepared as described in U.S.

Patent No. 6,426,220 and International Patent Publication No. WO 02/36743; 5'-O-Dimethoxytrityl-thymidine intermediate for 5-methyl dC amidite, 5'-O-

WO 2005/000201

PCT/US2004/014540

Dimethoxytrity1-2'-deoxy-5-methylcytidine intermediate for 5-methyl-dC amidite, 5'-O-Dimethoxytrityl-2'-deoxy-N4-benzoyl-5-methylcytidine penultimate intermediate for 5-methyl dC amidite, [5'-O-(4,4'-

- Dimethoxytriphenylmethyl) -2'-deoxy-N⁴-benzoyl-5-methylcytidin-3'-O-yl]-2-cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite (5-methyl dC amidite), 2'-Fluorodeoxyadenosine, 2'-Fluorodeoxyguanosine, 2'-Fluorouridine, 2'-Fluorodeoxycytidine, 2'-O-(2-
- Methoxyethyl) modified amidites, 2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-5-methyluridine intermediate, 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-5-methyluridine penultimate intermediate, [5'-O-(4,4'-Dimethoxytriphenylmethyl)-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-5-methyluridin-3'-O-yl]-2-cyanoethyl-N,N-
- diisopropylphosphoramidite (MOE T amidite), 5'-ODimethoxytrityl-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-5-methylcytidine
 intermediate, 5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)N⁴-benzoyl-5-methyl-cytidine penultimate intermediate,
 [5'-O-(4,4'-Dimethoxytriphenylmethyl)-2'-O-(2-
- 20 methoxyethyl) -N⁴-benzoyl-5-methylcytidin-3'-O-yl]-2-cyanoethyl-N, N-diisopropylphosphoramidite (MOE 5-Me-C amidite), [5'-O-(4,4'-Dimethoxytriphenylmethyl)-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-N⁶-benzoyladenosin-3'-O-yl]-2-cyanoethyl-N, N-diisopropylphosphoramidite (MOE A amdite), [5'-O-
- 25 (4,4'-Dimethoxytriphenylmethyl)-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-N⁴-isobutyrylguanosin-3'-O-yl]-2-cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite (MOE G amidite), 2'-O-(Aminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites and 2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites, 2'-
- Olimethylaminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites, 5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-O²-2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine, 5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-

-77-

methyluridine, 2'-O-([2-phthalimidoxy)ethyl]-5'-tbutyldiphenylsilyl-5-methyluridine , 5'-0-tertbutyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[(2-formadoximinooxy)ethyl]-5methyluridine, 5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[N,N dimethylaminooxyethyl]-5-methyluridine, 2'-0-5 (dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine, 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl) -5-methyluridine, 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(2-N, N-dimethylaminooxyethyl) -5-methyluridine-3'-[(2cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite], 2'-(Aminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites, N2-isobutyryl-6-0-10 diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-0-(2-ethylacetyl)-5'-0-(4,4'dimethoxytrityl) guanosine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,Ndiisopropylphosphoramidite], 2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy (2'-DMAEOE) nucleoside amidites, 2'-O-[2(2-N,Ndimethylaminoethoxy) ethyl]-5-methyl uridine, 5'-0-15 dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl)]-5-methyl uridine and 5'-O-Dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N, N-dimethylaminoethoxy)-ethyl)]-5-methyl uridine-3'-O-(cyanoethyl-N, N-diisopropyl) phosphoramidite.

20

25

30

Example 2

Oligonucleotide and oligonucleoside synthesis

The antisense compounds used in accordance with this invention may be conveniently and routinely made through the well-known technique of solid phase synthesis.

Equipment for such synthesis is sold by several vendors, including, for example, Applied Biosystems (Foster City, CA). Any other means for such synthesis known in the art may additionally or alternatively be employed. It is well known to use similar techniques to prepare oligonucleotides such as the phosphorothicates and alkylated derivatives.

5

10

15

25

-78-

Oligonucleotides: Unsubstituted and substituted phosphodiester (P=O) oligonucleotides are synthesized on an automated DNA synthesizer (Applied Biosystems model 394) using standard phosphoramidite chemistry with oxidation by iodine.

Phosphorothioates (P=S) are synthesized similar to phosphodiester oligonucleotides with the following exceptions: thiation was effected by utilizing a 10% w/v solution of 3,H-1,2-benzodithiole-3-one 1,1-dioxide in acetonitrile for the oxidation of the phosphite linkages. The thiation reaction step time was increased to 180 sec and preceded by the normal capping step. After cleavage from the CPG column and deblocking in concentrated ammonium hydroxide at 55°C (12-16 hr), the oligonucleotides were recovered by precipitating with >3 volumes of ethanol from a 1M NH₄OAc solution. Phosphinate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,508,270, herein incorporated by reference.

Alkyl phosphonate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 4,469,863, herein incorporated by reference.

3'-Deoxy-3'-methylene phosphonate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,610,289 or 5,625,050, herein incorporated by reference.

Phosphoramidite oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,256,775 or 5,366,878, herein incorporated by reference.

Alkylphosphonothioate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in International Patent Application Nos. PCT/US94/00902 and PCT/US93/06976 (published as International Patent Publication Nos. WO 94/17093 and WO

-79-

94/02499, respectively), herein incorporated by reference.

5

3'-Deoxy-3'-amino phosphoramidate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,476,925, herein incorporated by reference.

Phosphotriester oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,023,243, herein incorporated by reference.

Borano phosphate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,130,302 and 5,177,198, both herein incorporated by reference.

Oligonucleosides: Methylenemethylimino linked oligonucleosides, also identified as MMI linked oligonucleosides, methylenedimethylhydrazo linked oligonucleosides, also identified as MDH linked 15 oligonucleosides, and methylenecarbonylamino linked oligonucleosides, also identified as amide-3 linked oligonucleosides, and methyleneaminocarbonyl linked oligonucleosides, also identified as amide-4 linked oligonucleosides, as well as mixed backbone compounds 20 having, for instance, alternating MMI and P=O or P=S $\,$ linkages are prepared as described in U.S. Patent Nos.: 5,378,825; 5,386,023; 5,489,677; 5,602,240; and 5,610,289; all of which are herein incorporated by 25 reference.

Formacetal and thioformacetal linked oligonucleosides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,264,562 and 5,264,564, herein incorporated by reference.

30 Ethylene oxide linked oligonucleosides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,223,618, herein incorporated by reference.

-80-

Example 3

5

10

15

20

25

30

RNA Synthesis

In general, RNA synthesis chemistry is based on the selective incorporation of various protecting groups at strategic intermediary reactions. Although one of ordinary skill in the art will understand the use of protecting groups in organic synthesis, a useful class of protecting groups includes silyl ethers. In particular bulky silyl ethers are used to protect the 5'-hydroxyl in combination with an acid-labile orthoester protecting group on the 2'-hydroxyl. This set of protecting groups is then used with standard solid-phase synthesis technology. It is important to lastly remove the acid labile orthoester protecting group after all other synthetic steps. Moreover, the early use of the silyl protecting groups during synthesis ensures facile removal when desired, without undesired deprotection of 2' hydroxyl.

Following this procedure for the sequential protection of the 5'-hydroxyl in combination with protection of the 2'-hydroxyl by protecting groups that are differentially removed and are differentially chemically labile, RNA oligonucleotides were synthesized.

RNA oligonucleotides are synthesized in a stepwise fashion. Each nucleotide is added sequentially (3'- to 5'-direction) to a solid support-bound oligonucleotide. The first nucleoside at the 3'-end of the chain is covalently attached to a solid support. The nucleotide precursor, a ribonucleoside phosphoramidite, and activator are added, coupling the second base onto the 5'-end of the first nucleoside. The support is washed and any unreacted 5'-hydroxyl groups are capped with

5

10

15

20

25

30

-81-

acetic anhydride to yield 5'-acetyl moieties. The linkage is then oxidized to the more stable and ultimately desired P(V) linkage. At the end of the nucleotide addition cycle, the 5'-silyl group is cleaved with fluoride. The cycle is repeated for each subsequent nucleotide.

Following synthesis, the methyl protecting groups on the phosphates are cleaved in 30 minutes utilizing 1 M disodium-2-carbamoyl-2-cyanoethylene-1,1-dithiolate trihydrate (S_2Na_2) in DMF. The deprotection solution is washed from the solid support-bound oligonucleotide using water. The support is then treated with 40% methylamine in water for 10 minutes at 55°C. This releases the RNA oligonucleotides into solution, deprotects the exocyclic amines, and modifies the 2´- groups. The oligonucleotides can be analyzed by anion exchange HPLC at this stage.

The 2'-orthoester groups are the last protecting groups to be removed. The ethylene glycol monoacetate orthoester protecting group developed by Dharmacon Research, Inc. (Lafayette, CO), is one example of a useful orthoester protecting group that has the following important properties. It is stable to the conditions of nucleoside phosphoramidite synthesis and oligonucleotide synthesis. However, after oligonucleotide synthesis the oligonucleotide is treated with methylamine, which not only cleaves the oligonucleotide from the solid support but also removes the acetyl groups from the orthoesters. The resulting 2-ethyl-hydroxyl substituents on the orthoester are less electron withdrawing than the acetylated precursor. As a result, the modified orthoester becomes more labile to acid-catalyzed hydrolysis. Specifically, the rate of cleavage is

5

-82-

approximately 10 times faster after the acetyl groups are removed. Therefore, this orthoester possesses sufficient stability in order to be compatible with oligonucleotide synthesis and yet, when subsequently modified, permits deprotection to be carried out under relatively mild aqueous conditions compatible with the final RNA oligonucleotide product.

Additionally, methods of RNA synthesis are well known in the art (Scaringe, S. A. Ph.D. Thesis,

University of Colorado, 1996; Scaringe, S. A., et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1998, 120, 11820-11821; Matteucci, M. D. and Caruthers, M. H. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1981, 103, 3185-3191; Beaucage, S. L. and Caruthers, M. H. Tetrahedron Lett., 1981, 22, 1859-1862; Dahl, B. J., et al., Acta

Chem. Scand, 1990, 44, 639-641; Reddy, M. P., et al., Tetrahedrom Lett., 1994, 25, 4311-4314; Wincott, F. et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 1995, 23, 2677-2684; Griffin, B. E., et al., Tetrahedron, 1967, 23, 2301-2313; Griffin, B. E., et al., Tetrahedron, 1967, 23, 2315-2331).

20 RNA antisense compounds (RNA oligonucleotides) of the present invention can be synthesized by the methods herein or purchased from Dharmacon Research, Inc (Lafayette, CO). Once synthesized, complementary RNA antisense compounds can then be annealed by methods known in the art to form double stranded (duplexed) antisense 25 compounds. For example, duplexes can be formed by combining 30 μl of each of the complementary strands of RNA oligonucleotides (50 μ M RNA oligonucleotide solution) and 15 μ l of 5X annealing buffer (100 mM potassium acetate, 30 mM HEPES-KOH pH 7.4, 2 mM magnesium acetate) 30 followed by heating for 1 minute at 90°C, then 1 hour at 37°C. The resulting duplexed antisense compounds can be

-83-

used in kits, assays, screens, or other methods to investigate the role of a target nucleic acid.

Example 4

5

10

15

20

25

30

Synthesis of Chimeric Oligonucleotides

Chimeric oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides or mixed oligonucleotides/oligonucleosides of the invention can be of several different types. These include a first type wherein the "gap" segment of linked nucleosides is positioned between 5' and 3' "wing" segments of linked nucleosides and a second "open end" type wherein the "gap" segment is located at either the 3' or the 5' terminus of the oligomeric compound. Oligonucleotides of the first type are also known in the art as "gapmers" or gapped oligonucleotides. Oligonucleotides of the second type are also known in the art as "hemimers" or "wingmers".

[2'-O-Me] -- [2'-deoxy] -- [2'-O-Me] Chimeric Phosphorothioate Oligonucleotides

phosphorothicate and 2'-deoxy phosphorothicate oligonucleotide segments are synthesized using an Applied
Biosystems automated DNA synthesizer Model 394, as above.
Oligonucleotides are synthesized using the automated
synthesizer and 2'-deoxy-5'-dimethoxytrityl-3'-Ophosphoramidite for the DNA portion and 5'-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-methyl-3'-O-phosphoramidite for 5' and 3'
wings. The standard synthesis cycle is modified by
incorporating coupling steps with increased reaction
times for the 5'-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-methyl-3'-O-

phosphoramidite. The fully protected oligonucleotide is

-84-

cleaved from the support and deprotected in concentrated ammonia (NH $_4$ OH) for 12-16 hr at 55°C. The deprotected oligo is then recovered by an appropriate method (precipitation, column chromatography, volume reduced in vacuo and analyzed spectrophotometrically for yield and for purity by capillary electrophoresis and by mass spectrometry).

5

10

15

20

25

30

[2'-0-(2-Methoxyethyl)]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-0-(Methoxyethyl)] Chimeric Phosphorothioate Oligonucleotides

[2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)]--[2'-deoxy]--[-2'-O-(methoxyethyl)] chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides were prepared as per the procedure above for the 2'-O-methyl chimeric oligonucleotide, with the substitution of 2'-O-(methoxyethyl) amidites for the 2'-O-methyl amidites.

[2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl)Phosphodiester]--[2'-deoxyPhosphorothioate]--[2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl)Phosphodiester]Chimeric Oligonucleotides

[2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl phosphodiester]--[2'-deoxy phosphorothioate]--[2'-O-(methoxyethyl) phosphodiester] chimeric oligonucleotides are prepared as per the above procedure for the 2'-O-methyl chimeric oligonucleotide with the substitution of 2'-O-(methoxyethyl) amidites for the 2'-O-methyl amidites, oxidation with iodine to generate the phosphodiester internucleotide linkages within the wing portions of the chimeric structures and sulfurization utilizing 3,H-1,2 benzodithiole-3-one 1,1 dioxide (Beaucage Reagent) to generate the

-85-

phosphorothicate internucleotide linkages for the center gap.

Other chimeric oligonucleotides, chimeric oligonucleosides and mixed chimeric oligonucleotides/ oligonucleosides are synthesized according to U.S. Patent No. 5,623,065, herein incorporated by reference.

Example 5

5

10

15

20

25

Design and screening of duplexed antisense compounds targeting apolipoprotein(a)

In accordance with the present invention, a series of nucleic acid duplexes comprising the antisense compounds of the present invention and their complements can be designed to target apolipoprotein(a). nucleobase sequence of the antisense strand of the duplex comprises at least an 8-nucleobase portion of an oligonucleotide in Table 1. The ends of the strands may be modified by the addition of one or more natural or modified nucleobases to form an overhang. The sense strand of the dsRNA is then designed and synthesized as the complement of the antisense strand and may also contain modifications or additions to either terminus. For example, in one embodiment, both strands of the dsRNA duplex would be complementary over the central nucleobases, each having overhangs at one or both termini. The antisense and sense strands of the duplex comprise from about 17 to 25 nucleotides, or from about 19 to 23 nucleotides. Alternatively, the antisense and sense strands comprise 20, 21 or 22 nucleotides.

For example, a duplex comprising an antisense strand having the sequence CGAGAGGCGGACCGG (SEQ ID NO: 97) and having a two-nucleobase overhang of

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

-86-

deoxythymidine(dT) has the following structure (Antisense SEQ ID NO: 98, Complement SEQ ID NO: 99):

cgagaggcggacgggaccgTT Antisense Strand
||||||||||||||
TTgctctccgcctgccctggc Complement

Overhangs can range from 2 to 6 nucleobases and these nucleobases may or may not be complementary to the target nucleic acid. In another embodiment, the duplexes may have an overhang on only one terminus.

In another embodiment, a duplex comprising an antisense strand having the same sequence CGAGAGGCGGACCG (SEQ ID NO: 97) is prepared with blunt ends (no single stranded overhang) as shown (Antisense SEQ ID NO: 97, Complement SEQ ID NO: 100):

The RNA duplex can be unimolecular or bimolecular; i.e., the two strands can be part of a single molecule or may be separate molecules.

RNA strands of the duplex can be synthesized by methods disclosed herein or purchased from Dharmacon Research Inc., (Lafayette, CO). Once synthesized, the complementary strands are annealed. The single strands are aliquoted and diluted to a concentration of 50 μ M. Once diluted, 30 μ L of each strand is combined with 15 μ L of a 5X solution of annealing buffer. The final concentration of said buffer is 100 mM potassium acetate, 30 mM HEPES-KOH pH 7.4, and 2mM magnesium acetate. The final volume is 75 μ L. This solution is incubated for 1 minute at 90°C and then centrifuged for 15 seconds. The tube is allowed to sit for 1 hour at 37°C at which time the dsRNA duplexes are used in experimentation. The

-87-

final concentration of the dsRNA duplex is 20 μM . This solution can be stored frozen (-20°C) and freeze-thawed up to 5 times.

Once prepared, the duplexed antisense compounds are evaluated for their ability to modulate apolipoprotein(a) expression.

When cells reached 80% confluency, they are treated with duplexed antisense compounds of the invention. For cells grown in 96-well plates, wells are washed once with 200 μ L OPTI-MEM-1 reduced-serum medium (Gibco BRL) and then treated with 130 μ L of OPTI-MEM-1 containing 12 μ g/mL LIPOFECTINTM reagent (Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) and the desired duplex antisense compound at a final concentration of 200 nM. After 5 hours of treatment, the medium is replaced with fresh medium. Cells are harvested 16 hours after treatment, at which time RNA is isolated and target reduction measured by RT-PCR.

20 Example 6

5

10

15

Oligonucleotide Isolation

After cleavage from the controlled pore glass solid support and deblocking in concentrated ammonium hydroxide at 55°C for 12-16 hours, the oligonucleotides or oligonucleosides are recovered by precipitation out of 1 M NH₄OAc with >3 volumes of ethanol. Synthesized oligonucleotides were analyzed by electrospray mass spectroscopy (molecular weight determination) and by capillary gel electrophoresis and judged to be at least 70% full-length material. The relative amounts of phosphorothicate and phosphodiester linkages obtained in the synthesis were determined by the ratio of correct

-88-

molecular weight relative to the -16 amu product (+/-32 +/-48). For some studies oligonucleotides were purified by HPLC, as described by Chiang et al., J. Biol. Chem. 1991, 266, 18162-18171. Results obtained with HPLC-purified material were similar to those obtained with non-HPLC purified material.

Example 7

5

10

15

20

25

30

Oligonucleotide Synthesis - 96 Well Plate Format

Oligonucleotides were synthesized via solid phase P(III) phosphoramidite chemistry on an automated synthesizer capable of assembling 96 sequences simultaneously in a 96-well format. Phosphodiester internucleotide linkages were afforded by oxidation with aqueous iodine. Phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages were generated by sulfurization utilizing 3,H-1,2 benzodithiole-3-one 1,1 dioxide (Beaucage Reagent) in anhydrous acetonitrile. Standard base-protected beta-cyanoethyl-diiso-propyl phosphoramidites were purchased from commercial vendors (e.g. PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, or Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ). Non-standard nucleosides are synthesized as per standard or patented methods. They are utilized as base protected beta-cyanoethyldiisopropyl phosphoramidites.

Oligonucleotides were cleaved from support and deprotected with concentrated NH₄OH at elevated temperature (55-60°C) for 12-16 hours and the released product then dried *in vacuo*. The dried product was then re-suspended in sterile water to afford a master plate from which all analytical and test plate samples are then diluted utilizing robotic pipettors.

-89-

Example 8

5

10

15

20

25

Oligonucleotide Analysis - 96-Well Plate Format

The concentration of oligonucleotide in each well was assessed by dilution of samples and UV absorption spectroscopy. The full-length integrity of the individual products was evaluated by capillary electrophoresis (CE) in either the 96-well format (Beckman P/ACETM MDQ apparatus) or, for individually prepared samples, on a commercial CE apparatus (e.g., Beckman P/ACE^{TM} 5000, ABI 270 apparatus). Base and backbone composition was confirmed by mass analysis of the compounds utilizing electrospray-mass spectroscopy. All assay test plates were diluted from the master plate using single and multi-channel robotic pipettors. Plates were judged to be acceptable if at least 85% of the compounds on the plate were at least 85% full length.

Example 9

Cell culture and oligonucleotide treatment

The effects of antisense compounds on target nucleic acid expression are tested in any of a variety of cell types, provided that the target nucleic acid is present at measurable levels. This can be routinely determined using, for example, PCR or Northern blot analysis. following cell types are provided for illustrative purposes, but other cell types can be routinely used, provided that the target is expressed in the cell type chosen. This can be readily determined by methods routine in the art, for example Northern blot analysis, ribonuclease protection assays, or RT-PCR.

30

-90-

T-24 cells:

5

10

15

The human transitional cell bladder carcinoma cell line T-24 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA). T-24 cells were routinely cultured in complete McCoy's 5A basal media (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA), penicillin 100 units per mL, and streptomycin 100 $\mu \text{g/mL}$ (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA). Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution when they reached 90% confluence. Cells were seeded into 96-well plates (Falcon-Primaria #353872) at a density of 7000 cells/well for use in RT-PCR analysis.

For Northern blotting or other analysis, cells may be seeded onto 100 mm or other standard tissue culture plates and treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of medium and oligonucleotide.

A549 cells:

The human lung carcinoma cell line A549 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA). A549 cells were routinely cultured in DMEM basal media (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA), penicillin 100 units per mL, and streptomycin 100 μg/mL (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA). Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution when they reached 90% confluence.

-91-

NHDF cells:

Human neonatal dermal fibroblasts (NHDFs) were obtained from the Clonetics Corporation (Walkersville, MD). NHDFs were routinely maintained in Fibroblast Growth Medium (Clonetics Corporation, Walkersville, MD) supplemented as recommended by the supplier. Cells were maintained for up to 10 passages as recommended by the supplier.

10 HEK cells:

5

15

Human embryonic keratinocytes (HEK) were obtained from the Clonetics Corporation (Walkersville, MD). HEKs were routinely maintained in Keratinocyte Growth Medium (Clonetics Corporation, Walkersville, MD) formulated as recommended by the supplier. Cells were routinely maintained for up to 10 passages as recommended by the supplier.

Treatment with antisense compounds:

When cells reached 65-75% confluency, they were treated with oligonucleotide. For cells grown in 96-well plates, wells were washed once with 100 μL OPTI-MEMTM-1 reduced-serum medium (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) and then treated with 130 μL of OPTI-MEMTM-1 medium containing 3.75 μg/mL LIPOFECTINTM reagent (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) and the desired concentration of oligonucleotide. Cells are treated and data are obtained in triplicate. After 4-7 hours of treatment at 37°C, the medium was replaced with fresh medium. Cells were harvested 16-24 hours after oligonucleotide treatment.

-92-

The concentration of oligonucleotide used varies from cell line to cell line. To determine the optimal oligonucleotide concentration for a particular cell line, the cells are treated with a positive control 5 oligonucleotide at a range of concentrations. For human cells the positive control oligonucleotide is selected from either ISIS 13920 (TCCGTCATCGCTCCTCAGGG, SEQ ID NO: 1) which is targeted to human H-ras, or ISIS 18078, (GTGCGCGCGAGCCCGAAATC, SEQ ID NO: 2) which is targeted to human Jun-N-terminal kinase-2 (JNK2). Both controls are 10 2'-O-methoxyethyl gapmers (2'-O-methoxyethyls shown in bold) with a phosphorothicate backbone. For mouse or rat cells the positive control oligonucleotide is ISIS 15770, ATGCATTCTGCCCCCAAGGA, SEQ ID NO: 3, a 2'-O-methoxyethyl gapmer (2'-0-methoxyethyls shown in bold) with a 15 phosphorothicate backbone which is targeted to both mouse and rat c-raf. The concentration of positive control oligonucleotide that results in 80% inhibition of c-H-ras (for ISIS 13920), JNK2 (for ISIS 18078) or c-raf (for ISIS 15770) mRNA is then utilized as the screening 20 concentration for new oligonucleotides in subsequent experiments for that cell line. If 80% inhibition is not achieved, the lowest concentration of positive control oligonucleotide that results in 60% inhibition of c-Hras, JNK2 or c-raf mRNA is then utilized as the 25 oligonucleotide screening concentration in subsequent experiments for that cell line. If 60% inhibition is not achieved, that particular cell line is deemed as unsuitable for oligonucleotide transfection experiments. 30 The concentrations of antisense oligonucleotides used

herein are from 50 nM to 300 nM.

-93-

Example 10

25

30

Analysis of oligonucleotide inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression

Antisense modulation of apolipoprotein(a) expression 5 can be assayed in a variety of ways known in the art. For example, apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels can be quantitated by, e.g., Northern blot analysis, competitive polymerase chain reaction (PCR), or real-time PCR (RT-PCR). Real-time quantitative PCR is presently preferred. RNA analysis can be performed on total cellular RNA or 10 poly(A) + mRNA. The preferred method of RNA analysis of the present invention is the use of total cellular RNA as described in other examples herein. Methods of RNA isolation are well known in the art. Northern blot analysis is also routine in the art. Real-time 15 quantitative (PCR) can be conveniently accomplished using the commercially available ABI PRISMTM 7600, 7700, or 7900 Sequence Detection System, available from PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA and used according to manufacturer's instructions. 20

Protein levels of apolipoprotein(a) can be quantitated in a variety of ways well known in the art, such as immunoprecipitation, Western blot analysis (immunoblotting), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) or fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS). Antibodies directed to apolipoprotein(a) can be identified and obtained from a variety of sources, such as the MSRS catalog of antibodies (Aerie Corporation, Birmingham, MI), or can be prepared via conventional monoclonal or polyclonal antibody generation methods well known in the art.

-94**-**

Example 11

Design of phenotypic assays and in vivo studies for the use of apolipoprotein(a) inhibitors

Phenotypic assays

5 Once apolipoprotein(a) inhibitors have been identified by the methods disclosed herein, the compounds are further investigated in one or more phenotypic assays, each having measurable endpoints predictive of efficacy in the treatment of a particular disease state or condition. Phenotypic assays, kits and reagents for 10 their use are well known to those skilled in the art and are herein used to investigate the role and/or association of apolipoprotein(a) in health and disease. Representative phenotypic assays, which can be purchased 15 from any one of several commercial vendors, include those for determining cell viability, cytotoxicity, proliferation or cell survival (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR; PerkinElmer, Boston, MA), protein-based assays including enzymatic assays (Panvera, LLC, Madison, WI; BD Biosciences, Franklin Lakes, NJ; Oncogene Research 20 Products, San Diego, CA), cell regulation, signal transduction, inflammation, oxidative processes and apoptosis (Assay Designs Inc., Ann Arbor, MI), triglyceride accumulation (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO), 25 angiogenesis assays, tube formation assays, cytokine and hormone assays and metabolic assays (Chemicon International Inc., Temecula, CA; Amersham Biosciences, Piscataway, NJ).

In one non-limiting example, cells determined to be
appropriate for a particular phenotypic assay (i.e., MCF7 cells selected for breast cancer studies; adipocytes
for obesity studies) are treated with apolipoprotein(a)

5

10

15

20

25

30

-95-

inhibitors identified from the *in vitro* studies as well as control compounds at optimal concentrations which are determined by the methods described above. At the end of the treatment period, treated and untreated cells are analyzed by one or more methods specific for the assay to determine phenotypic outcomes and endpoints.

Phenotypic endpoints include changes in cell morphology over time or treatment dose as well as changes in levels of cellular components such as proteins, lipids, nucleic acids, hormones, saccharides or metals. Measurements of cellular status, which include pH, stage of the cell cycle, intake or excretion of biological indicators by the cell, are also endpoints of interest.

Analysis of the genotype of the cell (measurement of the expression of one or more of the genes of the cell) after treatment is also used as an indicator of the efficacy or potency of the apolipoprotein(a) inhibitors. Hallmark genes, or those genes suspected to be associated with a specific disease state, condition, or phenotype, are measured in both treated and untreated cells.

The cells subjected to the phenotypic assays described herein derive from in vitro cultures or from tissues or fluids isolated from living organisms, both human and non-human. In certain embodiments, a tissue and its constituent cells comprise, but are not limited to, blood (e.g., hematopoietic cells, such as human hematopoietic progenitor cells, human hematopoietic stem cells, CD34⁺ cells CD4⁺ cells), lymphocytes and other blood lineage cells, bone marrow, brain, stem cells, blood vessel, liver, lung, bone, breast, cartilage, cervix, colon, cornea, embryonic, endometrium, endothelial, epithelial, esophagus, facia, fibroblast,

-96-

follicular, ganglion cells, glial cells, goblet cells, kidney, lymph node, muscle, neuron, ovaries, pancreas, peripheral blood, prostate, skin, skin, small intestine, spleen, stomach, testes and fetal tissue. In other embodiments, a fluid and its constituent cells comprise, but is not limited to, blood, urine, synovial fluid, lymphatic fluid and cerebro-spinal fluid. The phenotypic assays may also be performed on tissues treated with apolipoprotein(a) inhibitors ex vivo.

10

15

20

25

30

In vivo studies

The individual subjects of the *in vivo* studies described herein are warm-blooded vertebrate animals, including humans.

The clinical trial is subjected to rigorous controls to ensure that individuals are not unnecessarily put at risk and that they are fully informed about their role in the study.

To account for the psychological effects of receiving treatments, volunteers are randomly given placebo or apolipoprotein(a) inhibitor. Furthermore, to prevent the doctors from being biased in treatments, they are not informed as to whether the medication they are administering is a apolipoprotein(a) inhibitor or a placebo. Using this randomization approach, each volunteer has the same chance of being given either the new treatment or the placebo.

Volunteers receive either the apolipoprotein(a) inhibitor or placebo for eight week period with biological parameters associated with the indicated disease state or condition being measured at the beginning (baseline measurements before any treatment),

-97-

end (after the final treatment), and at regular intervals during the study period. Such measurements include the levels of nucleic acid molecules encoding apolipoprotein(a) or apolipoprotein(a) protein levels in body fluids, tissues or organs compared to pre-treatment levels. Other measurements include, but are not limited to, indices of the disease state or condition being treated, body weight, blood pressure, serum titers of pharmacologic indicators of disease or toxicity as well as ADME (absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion) measurements.

Information recorded for each patient includes age (years), gender, height (cm), family history of disease state or condition (yes/no), motivation rating (some/moderate/ great) and number and type of previous treatment regimens for the indicated disease or condition.

Volunteers taking part in this study are healthy adults (age 18 to 65 years) and roughly an equal number of males and females participate in the study. Volunteers with certain characteristics are equally distributed for placebo and apolipoprotein(a) inhibitor treatment. In general, the volunteers treated with placebo have little or no response to treatment, whereas the volunteers treated with the apolipoprotein(a) inhibitor show positive trends in their disease state or condition index at the conclusion of the study.

5

10

15

20

25

-98-

Example 12

RNA Isolation

Poly(A) + mRNA isolation

Poly(A) + mRNA was isolated according to Miura et 5 al., (Clin. Chem., 1996, 42, 1758-1764). Other methods for poly(A) + mRNA isolation are routine in the art. Briefly, for cells grown on 96-well plates, growth medium was removed from the cells and each well was washed with 200 μL cold PBS. 60 μL lysis buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 1 mM EDTA, 0.5 M NaCl, 0.5% NP-40, 20 mM vanadyl-10 ribonucleoside complex) was added to each well, the plate was gently agitated and then incubated at room temperature for five minutes. 55 µL of lysate was transferred to Oligo d(T) coated 96-well plates (AGCT 15 Inc., Irvine CA). Plates were incubated for 60 minutes at room temperature, washed 3 times with 200 µL of wash buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6, 1 mM EDTA, 0.3 M NaCl). After the final wash, the plate was blotted on paper towels to remove excess wash buffer and then air-dried for 5 minutes. 60 μL of elution buffer (5 mM Tris-HCl pH 20 7.6), preheated to 70°C, was added to each well, the plate was incubated on a 90°C hot plate for 5 minutes, and the eluate was then transferred to a fresh 96-well plate.

25 Cells grown on 100 mm or other standard plates may be treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of all solutions.

Total RNA Isolation

Total RNA was isolated using an RNEASY™ 96 kit and buffers purchased from Qiagen, Inc. (Valencia, CA) following the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

-99-

Briefly, for cells grown on 96-well plates, growth medium was removed from the cells and each well was washed with 200 µL cold PBS. 150 µL Buffer RLT was added to each well and the plate vigorously agitated for 20 seconds. 150 uL of 70% ethanol was then added to each well and the 5 contents mixed by pipetting three times up and down. samples were then transferred to the RNEASY™ 96 well plate attached to a QIAVACTM manifold fitted with a waste collection tray and attached to a vacuum source. Vacuum was applied for 1 minute. 500 μ L of Buffer RW1 was added 10 to each well of the RNEASY™ 96 plate and incubated for 15 minutes and the vacuum was again applied for 1 minute. An additional 500 µL of Buffer RW1 was added to each well of the RNEASY™ 96 plate and the vacuum was applied for 2 1 mL of Buffer RPE was then added to each well minutes. 15 of the RNEASY™ 96 plate and the vacuum applied for a period of 90 seconds. The Buffer RPE wash was then repeated and the vacuum was applied for an additional 3 minutes. The plate was then removed from the QIAVACTM manifold and blotted dry on paper towels. The plate was 20 then re-attached to the QIAVAC $^{\text{TM}}$ manifold fitted with a

The repetitive pipetting and elution steps may be automated using a QIAGEN® Bio-Robot™ 9604 (Qiagen, Inc., Valencia CA). Essentially, after lysing of the cells on the culture plate, the plate is transferred to the robot deck where the pipetting, DNase treatment and elution steps are carried out.

collection tube rack containing 1.2 mL collection tubes.

RNA was then eluted by pipetting 140 μL of RNase free water into each well, incubating 1 minute, and then

applying the vacuum for 3 minutes.

25

30

-100-

Example 13

5

10

15

20

25

30

Real-time Quantitative PCR Analysis of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA Levels

Quantitation of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels was accomplished by real-time quantitative PCR using the ABI PRISMTM 7600, 7700, or 7900 Sequence Detection System (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) according to manufacturer's instructions. This is a closed-tube, nongel-based, fluorescence detection system which allows high-throughput quantitation of polymerase chain reaction (PCR) products in real-time. As opposed to standard PCR in which amplification products are quantitated after the PCR is completed, products in real-time quantitative PCR are quantitated as they accumulate. This is accomplished by including in the PCR reaction an oligonucleotide probe that anneals specifically between the forward and reverse PCR primers, and contains two fluorescent dyes. A reporter dye (e.g., FAM or JOE, obtained from either PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, Operon Technologies Inc., Alameda, CA or Integrated DNA Technologies Inc., Coralville, IA) is attached to the 5' end of the probe and a quencher dye (e.g., TAMRA, obtained from either PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, Operon Technologies Inc., Alameda, CA or Integrated DNA Technologies Inc., Coralville, IA) is attached to the 3' end of the probe. When the probe and dyes are intact, reporter dye emission is quenched by the proximity of the 3' quencher dye. During amplification, annealing of the probe to the target sequence creates a substrate that can be cleaved by the 5'-exonuclease activity of Taq polymerase. During the extension phase of the PCR amplification cycle, cleavage of the probe by Tag polymerase releases the

5

10

15

20

25

30

-101-

reporter dye from the remainder of the probe (and hence from the quencher moiety) and a sequence-specific fluorescent signal is generated. With each cycle, additional reporter dye molecules are cleaved from their respective probes, and the fluorescence intensity is monitored at regular intervals by laser optics built into the ABI PRISMTM Sequence Detection System. In each assay, a series of parallel reactions containing serial dilutions of mRNA from untreated control samples generates a standard curve that is used to quantitate the percent inhibition after antisense oligonucleotide treatment of test samples.

Prior to quantitative PCR analysis, primer-probe sets specific to the target gene being measured are evaluated for their ability to be "multiplexed" with a GAPDH amplification reaction. In multiplexing, both the target gene and the internal standard gene GAPDH are amplified concurrently in a single sample. In this analysis, mRNA isolated from untreated cells is serially diluted. Each dilution is amplified in the presence of primer-probe sets specific for GAPDH only, target gene only ("single-plexing"), or both (multiplexing). Following PCR amplification, standard curves of GAPDH and target mRNA signal as a function of dilution are generated from both the single-plexed and multiplexed samples. If both the slope and correlation coefficient of the GAPDH and target signals generated from the multiplexed samples fall within 10% of their corresponding values generated from the single-plexed samples, the primer-probe set specific for that target is deemed multiplexable. Other methods of PCR are also known in the art.

5

10

15

20

25

30

-102-

Prior to the real-time PCR, isolated RNA is subjected to a reverse transcriptase (RT) reaction, for the purpose of generating complementary DNA (cDNA), from which the real-time PCR product is amplified. Reverse transcriptase and PCR reagents were obtained from Invitrogen Corporation, (Carlsbad, CA). RT, real-time PCR reactions carried out by adding 20 µL PCR cocktail (2.5x PCR buffer minus MqCl2, 6.6 mM MqCl2, 375 µM each of dATP, dCTP, dCTP and dGTP, 375 nM each of forward primer and reverse primer, 125 nM of probe, 4 Units RNase inhibitor, 1.25 Units PLATINUM® Tag polymerase, 5 Units MuLV reverse transcriptase, and 2.5x ROX dye) to 96-well plates containing 30 µL total RNA solution (20-200 ng). The RT reaction was carried out by incubation for 30 minutes at 48°C. Following a 10 minute incubation at 95°C to activate the PLATINUM® Taq polymerase, 40 cycles of a two-step PCR protocol were carried out: 95°C for 15 seconds (denaturation) followed by 60°C for 1.5 minutes (annealing/extension). The method of obtaining gene target quantities by RT, real-time PCR is herein referred to as real-time PCR.

Gene target quantities obtained by RT, real-time PCR are normalized using either the expression level of GAPDH, a gene whose expression is constant, or by quantifying total RNA using RIBOGREENTM reagent (Molecular Probes, Inc. Eugene, OR). GAPDH expression is quantified by real-time PCR, by being run simultaneously with the target, multiplexing, or separately. Total RNA is quantified using RIBOGREENTM RNA quantification reagent (Molecular Probes, Inc. Eugene, OR). Methods of RNA quantification by RIBOGREENTM reagent are taught in

-103-

Jones, L.J., et al, (Analytical Biochemistry, 1998, 265, 368-374).

In this assay, 170 μ L of RIBOGREENTM working reagent (RIBOGREENTM reagent diluted 1:350 in 10mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.5) is pipetted into a 96-well plate containing 30 μ L purified, cellular RNA. The plate is read in a CytoFluor 4000 apparatus (PE Applied Biosystems) with excitation at 485nm and emission at 530nm.

Probes and primers to human apolipoprotein(a) were designed to hybridize to a human apolipoprotein(a) sequence, using published sequence information (GENBANK® accession number NM_005577.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 4). For human apolipoprotein(a) the PCR primers were:

- forward primer: CAGCTCCTTATTGTTATACGAGGGA (SEQ ID NO: 5)
 reverse primer: TGCGTCTGAGCATTGCGT (SEQ ID NO: 6) and the
 PCR probe was: FAM-CCCGGTGTCAGGTGGGAGTACTGC-TAMRA
 (SEQ ID NO: 7) where FAM is the fluorescent dye and TAMRA
 is the quencher dye.
- Gene target quantities in mouse cells are tissues are normalized using mouse GAPDH expression. For mouse GAPDH the PCR primers were:

forward primer: GGCAAATTCAACGGCACAGT (SEQ ID NO: 8)

reverse primer: GGGTCTCGCTCCTGGAAGAT (SEQ ID NO: 9) and
the PCR probe was: 5' JOE-AAGGCCGAGAATGGGAAGCTTGTCATCTAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 10) where JOE is the fluorescent
reporter dye and TAMRA is the quencher dye.

5

-104-

Example 14

5

10

15

20

25

30

Northern blot analysis of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels

Eighteen hours after antisense treatment, cell monolayers were washed twice with cold PBS and lysed in 1 mL RNAZOLTM reagent (TEL-TEST "B" Inc., Friendswood, TX). Total RNA was prepared following manufacturer's recommended protocols. Twenty micrograms of total RNA was fractionated by electrophoresis through 1.2% agarose gels containing 1.1% formaldehyde using a MOPS buffer system (AMRESCO, Inc. Solon, OH). RNA was transferred from the gel to ${\tt HYBOND^{TM}-N+}$ nylon membranes (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, NJ) by overnight capillary transfer using a Northern/Southern Transfer buffer system (TEL-TEST "B" Inc., Friendswood, TX). RNA transfer was confirmed by UV visualization. Membranes were fixed by UV cross-linking using a STRATALINKER TM UV Crosslinker 2400 apparatus (Stratagene, Inc, La Jolla, CA) and then probed using QUICKHYB™ hybridization solution (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) using manufacturer's recommendations for stringent conditions.

To detect human apolipoprotein(a), a human apolipoprotein(a) specific probe was prepared by PCR using the forward primer CAGCTCCTTATTGTTATACGAGGGA (SEQ ID NO: 5) and the reverse primer TGCGTCTGAGCATTGCGT (SEQ ID NO: 6). To normalize for variations in loading and transfer efficiency membranes were stripped and probed for human glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) RNA (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA).

Hybridized membranes were visualized and quantitated using a PHOSPHORIMAGERTM apparatus and IMAGEQUANTTM
Software V3.3 (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA). Data was normalized to GAPDH levels in untreated controls.

-105-

Example 15

5

10

15

20

25

30

Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) expression by chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

In accordance with the present invention, a series of antisense compounds was designed to target different regions of the human apolipoprotein(a) RNA, using published sequences (GENBANK® accession number NM 005577.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 4). compounds are shown in Table 1. "Target site" indicates the first (5'-most) nucleotide number on the particular target sequence to which the compound binds. compounds in Table 1 are chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". The wings are composed of 2'-0-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE) nucleotides. internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothioate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine residues are 5-methylcytidines.

Apolipoprotein(a) is found in humans, nonhuman primates and the European hedgehog, but not in common laboratory animals such as rats and mice. Transgenic mice which express human apolipoprotein(a) have been engineered (Chiesa et al., J. Biol. Chem., 1992, 267, 24369-24374). The use of primary hepatocytes prepared from human apolipoprotein(a) transgenic mice circumvents the issue of variability when testing antisense oligonucleotide activity in primary cells. Accordingly, primary mouse hepatocytes prepared from the human apolipoprotein(a) transgenic mice were used to

5

10

15

20

-106-

investigate the effects of antisense oligonucleotides on human apolipoprotein(a) expression. The human apolipoprotein(a) transgenic mice were obtained from Dr. Robert Pitas and Dr. Matthias Schneider in the Gladstone Institute at the University of California, San Francisco. Primary hepatocytes were isolated from these mice and were cultured in DMEM, high glucose (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA), 100 units per mL penicillin and 100 $\mu g/mL$ streptomycin (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA). For treatment with oligonucleotide, cells were washed once with serumfree DMEM and subsequently transfected with a dose of 150 ${\tt nM}$ of antisense oligonucleotide using LIPOFECTINTM reagent (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) as described in other examples herein. The compounds were analyzed for their effect on human apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples herein. Gene target quantities obtained by real time RT-PCR were normalized using mouse GAPDH.

Data are averages from three experiments in which primary transgenic mouse hepatocytes were treated with 150 nM of antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a).

-107-

Table 1
Inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels by chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

5

10

| ISIS # | REGION | TARGET SEQ ID NO | TARGET SITE | SEQUENCE | % INHIB | SEQ ID NO |
|--------|--------|------------------------|----------------|----------------------|------------|--------------|
| 144367 | Coding | 4 | 174 | ggcaggtccttcctgtgaca | 53 | 11 |
| 144368 | Coding | 4 | 352 | tctgcgtctgagcattgcgt | 87 | 12 |
| 144369 | Coding | 4 | 522 | aagcttggcaggttcttcct | 0 | 13 |
| 144370 | Coding | 4 | 1743 | tcggaggcgcgacggcagtc | 40 | 14 |
| 144371 | Coding | 4 | 2768 | cggaggcgcgacggcagtcc | 0 | 15 |
| 144372 | Coding | 4 | 2910 | ggcaggttcttcctgtgaca | 65 | 16 |
| 144373 | Coding | 4 | 3371 | ataacaataaggagctgcca | 50 | 17 |
| 144374 | Coding | 4 | 4972 | gaccaagcttggcaggttct | 62 | 18 |
| 144375 | Coding | 4 | 5080 | taacaataaggagctgccac | 36 | 19 |
| 144376 | Coding | 4 | 5315 | tgaccaagcttggcaggttc | 25 | 20 |
| 144377 | Coding | 4 | 5825 | ttctgcgtctgagcattgcg | 38 | 21 |
| 144378 | Coding | 4 | 6447 | aacaataaggagctgccaca | 29 | 22 |
| 144379 | Coding | 4 | 7155 | acctgacaccgggatccctc | 79 | 23 |
| 144380 | Coding | 4 | 7185 | ctgagcattgcgtcaggttg | 16 | 24 |
| 144381 | Coding | 4 | 8463 | agtagttcatgatcaagcca | 71 | 25 |
| 144382 | Coding | 4 | 8915 | gacggcagtcccttctgcgt | 34 | 26 |
| 144383 | Coding | 4 | 9066 | ggcaggttcttccagtgaca | 5 | 27 |
| 144384 | Coding | 4 | 10787 | tgaccaagcttggcaagttc | 31 | 28 |
| 144385 | Coding | 4 | 11238 | tataacaccaaggactaatc | 9 | 29 |
| 144386 | Coding | 4 | 11261 | ccatctgacattgggatcca | 66 | 30 |
| 144387 | Coding | 4 | 11461 | tgtggtgtcatagaggacca | 36 | 31 |
| 144388 | Coding | 4 | 11823 | atgggatcctccgatgccaa | 55 | 32 |
| 144389 | Coding | 4 | 11894 | acaccaagggcgaatctcag | 58 | 33 |
| 144390 | Coding | 4 | 11957 | ttctgtcactggacatcgtg | 59 | 34 |
| 144391 | Coding | 4 | 12255 | cacacggatcggttgtgtaa | 58 | 35 |
| 144392 | Coding | 4 | 12461 | acatgtccttcctgtgacag | 51 | 36 |
| 144393 | Coding | 4 | 12699 | cagaaggaggccctaggctt | 33 | 37 |
| 144394 | Coding | 4 | 13354 | ctggcggtgaccatgtagtc | 52 | 38 |
| 144395 | 3'UTR | 4 | 13711 | tctaagtaggttgatgcttc | 68 | 39 |
| 144396 | 3'UTR | 4 | 13731 | tccttacccacgtttcagct | 70 | 40 |
| 144397 | 3'UTR | 4 | 13780 | ggaacagtgtcttcgtttga | 63 | 41 |
| 144398 | 3'UTR | 4 | 13801 | gtttggcatagctggtagct | 44 | 42 |
| 144399 | 3'UTR | 4 | | accttaaaagcttatacaca | 57 | 43 |
| 144400 | 3 'UTR | 4 | 13861 | atacagaatttgtcagtcag | 21 | 44 |
| 144401 | 3'UTR | 4 | | gtcatagctatgacacctta | 46 | 45 |

As shown in Table 1, SEQ ID NOs 11, 12, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, 25, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 and 45 demonstrated at least 35% inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) expression in this

5

10

15

20

-108-

assay and are therefore preferred. More preferred are SEQ ID NOs 23, 12 and 40. The target regions to which these preferred sequences are complementary are herein referred to as "preferred target segments" and are therefore preferred for targeting by compounds of the present invention. These preferred target segments are shown in Table 2. These sequences are shown to contain thymine (T) but one of skill in the art will appreciate that thymine (T) is generally replaced by uracil (U) in RNA sequences. The sequences represent the reverse complement of the preferred antisense compounds shown in Table 1. "Target site" indicates the first (5'-most) nucleotide number on the particular target nucleic acid to which the oligonucleotide binds. Also shown in Table 2 is the species in which each of the preferred target segments was found.

Table 2
Sequence and position of preferred target segments identified in apolipoprotein(a).

| SITE | TARGET SEQ ID NO | TARGET SITE | SEQUENCE | REV COMP OF SEQ ID | ACTIVE IN | SEQ ID |
|-------|------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------|
| 57364 | 4 | 174 | tgtcacaggaaggacctgcc | 11 | H. sapiens | 46 |
| 57365 | 4 | 352 | acgcaatgctcagacgcaga | 12 | H. sapiens | 47 |
| 57367 | 4 | 1743 | gactgccgtcgcgcctccga | 14 | H. sapiens | 48 |
| 57369 | 4 | 2910 | tgtcacaggaagaacctgcc | 16 | H. sapiens | 49 |
| 57370 | 4 | 3371 | tggcagctccttattgttat | 17 | H. sapiens | 50 |
| 57371 | 4 | 4972 | agaacctgccaagcttggtc | 18 | H. sapiens | 51 |
| 57372 | 4 | 5080 | gtggcagctccttattgtta | 19 | H. sapiens | 52 |
| 57374 | 4 | 5825 | cgcaatgctcagacgcagaa | 21 | H. sapiens | 53 |
| 57376 | 4 | 7155 | gagggatcccggtgtcaggt | 23 | H. sapiens | 54 |
| 57378 | 4 | 8463 | tggcttgatcatgaactact | 25 | H. sapiens | 55 |
| 57383 | 4 | 11261 | tggatcccaatgtcagatgg | 30 | H. sapiens | 56 |
| 57384 | 4 | 11461 | tggtcctctatgacaccaca | 31 | H. sapiens | 57 |
| 57385 | 4 | 11823 | ttggcatcggaggatcccat | 32 | H. sapiens | 58 |
| 57386 | 4 | 11894 | ctgagattcgcccttggtgt | 33 | H. sapiens | 59 |
| 57387 | 4 | 11957 | cacgatgtccagtgacagaa | 34 | H. sapiens | 60 |
| 57388 | 4 | 12255 | ttacacaaccgatccgtgtg | 35 | H. sapiens | 61 |

| _ | 7 | \cap | Q | _ |
|---|---|--------|---|---|
| _ | _ | u | _ | _ |

| 57389 | 4 | 12461 | ctgtcacaggaaggacatgt | 36 | H. sapiens | 62 |
|-------|---|-------|----------------------|----|------------|------------|
| 57391 | 4 | 13354 | gactacatggtcaccgccag | 38 | H. sapiens | 63 |
| 57392 | 4 | 13711 | gaagcatcaacctacttaga | 39 | H. sapiens | 64 |
| 57393 | 4 | 13731 | agctgaaacgtgggtaagga | 40 | H. sapiens | <u>6</u> 5 |
| 57394 | 4 | 13780 | tcaaacgaagacactgttcc | 41 | H. sapiens | 66 |
| 57395 | 4 | 13801 | agctaccagctatgccaaac | 42 | H. sapiens | 67 |
| 57396 | 4 | 13841 | tgtgtataagcttttaaggt | 43 | H. sapiens | 68 |
| 57398 | 4 | 13881 | taaggtgtcatagctatgac | 45 | H. sapiens | 69 |

As these "preferred target segments" have been found by experimentation to be open to, and accessible for, hybridization with the antisense compounds of the present invention, one of skill in the art will recognize or be able to ascertain, using no more than routine experimentation, further embodiments of the invention that encompass other compounds that specifically hybridize to these preferred target segments and consequently inhibit the expression of apolipoprotein(a).

According to the present invention, antisense compounds include antisense oligomeric compounds, antisense oligonucleotides, siRNAs, external guide sequence (EGS) oligonucleotides, alternate splicers, and other short oligomeric compounds that hybridize to at least a portion of the target nucleic acid.

Example 16

5

10

15

20

25

Western blot analysis of apolipoprotein(a) protein levels

Western blot analysis (immunoblot analysis) is carried out using standard methods. Cells are harvested 16-20 h after oligonucleotide treatment, washed once with PBS, suspended in Laemmli buffer (100 μ l/well), boiled for 5 minutes and loaded on a 16% SDS-PAGE gel. Gels are run for 1.5 hours at 150 V, and transferred to membrane for western blotting. Appropriate primary antibody directed to apolipoprotein(a) is used, with a radiolabeled or fluorescently labeled secondary antibody

-110-

directed against the primary antibody species. Bands are visualized using a PHOSPHORIMAGER $^{\text{TM}}$ apparatus (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale CA).

5 Example 17

10

15

20

25

30

Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) in transgenic primary mouse hepatocytes: dose response

In accordance with the present invention, antisense oligonucleotides identified as having good activity based on the results in Example 15 were further investigated in dose-response studies. Primary hepatocytes from human apolipoprotein(a) transgenic mice were treated with 10, 50, 150 or 300 nM of ISIS 144396 (SEQ ID NO: 40), ISIS 144368 (SEQ ID NO: 12), ISIS 144379 (SEQ ID NO: 23) or ISIS 113529 (CTCTTACTGTGCTGTGGACA, SEQ ID NO: 70). 113529, which does not target apolipoprotein(a), was used as a control oligonucleotide and is a chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". The wings are composed of 2'-O-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE) nucleotides. The internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothioate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine residues are 5-methylcytidines.

Following 24 hours of exposure to antisense oligonucleotides, target mRNA expression levels were evaluated by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples herein. The results are the average of 4 experiments for apolipoprotein(a) antisense oligonucleotides and the average of 12 experiments for the control oligonucleotide. The data are expressed as

-111-

percent inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression relative to untreated controls and are shown in Table 3.

Table 3

Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) in transgenic primary mouse hepatocytes: dose response

| | % Inhibition of transgenic human lipoprotein(a) | | | | |
|-----------------|--|--------|--------|--------|--|
| Oligonucleotide | ISIS # | | | | |
| dose | 144396 | 144368 | 144379 | 113529 | |
| 10 nM | 0 | 11 | 55 | N.D. | |
| 50 nM | 0 | 26 | 73 | N.D. | |
| 150 nM | 0 | 58 | 85 | N.D. | |
| 300 nM | 9 | 62 | 89 | 0 | |

These data demonstrate that ISIS 144368 and ISIS 144379 inhibited the expression of human apolipoprotein(a) in a dose-dependent fashion.

Example 18

Oil red O stain

Hepatic steatosis, or accumulation of lipids in the liver, is assessed by routine histological analysis of frozen liver tissue sections stained with oil red O stain, which is commonly used to visualize lipid deposits, and counterstained with hematoxylin and eosin, to visualize nuclei and cytoplasm, respectively. Tissue is preserved in 10% neutral-buffered formalin, embedded in paraffin, sectioned and stained.

-112-

Example 19

5

Animal models

In addition to human systems, which express apolipoprotein(a), biological systems of other mammals are also available for studies of expression products of the LPA gene as well as for studies of the Lp(a) particles and their role in physiologic processes.

Transgenic mice which express human apolipoprotein(a) have been engineered (Chiesa et al., J. 10 Biol. Chem., 1992, 267, 24369-24374) and are used as an animal model for the investigation of the in vivo activity of the oligonucleotides of this invention. Although transgenic mice expressing human apolipoprotein(a) exist, they fail to assemble Lp(a) particles because of the inability of human 15 apolipoprotein(a) to associate with mouse apolipoprotein When mice expressing human apolipoprotein(a) are bred to mice expressing human apolipoprotein B, the Lp(a) particle is efficiently assembled (Callow et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1994, 91, 2130-2134). Accordingly 20 mice expressing both human apolipoprotein(a) and human apolipoprotein B transgenes are used for animal model studies in which the secretion of the Lp(a) particle is evaluated.

Where additional genetic alterations are necessary, mice with either a single human transgene (human apolipoprotein(a) or human apolipoprotein B) or both human transgenes (human apolipoprotein(a) and human apolipoprotein B) are bred to mice with a desired genetic mutation. The offspring with the desired combination of transgene(s) and genetic mutation(s) is selected for use as an animal model. In one nonlimiting example, mice

-113-

expressing both human apolipoprotein(a) and human apolipoprotein B are bred to mice with a mutation in the leptin gene, yielding offspring producing human Lp(a) particles in an ob/ob model of obesity and diabetes.

5

10

15

20

25

30

ob/ob mice

Leptin is a hormone produced by fat that regulates appetite. Deficiencies in this hormone in both humans and non-human animals leads to obesity. ob/ob mice have a mutation in the leptin gene which results in obesity and hyperglycemia. As such, these mice are a useful model for the investigation of obesity and treatments designed to reduce obesity.

Seven-week old male C57Bl/6J-Lep ob/ob mice (Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, ME) are fed a diet with a fat content of 10-15% and are subcutaneously injected with oligonucleotides of the present invention or a control oligonucleotide at a dose of 5, 10 or 25 mg/kg two times per week for 4 weeks. Saline-injected animals and leptin wildtype littermates (i.e. lean littermates) serve as controls. After the treatment period, mice are sacrificed and target levels are evaluated in liver, brown adipose tissue (BAT) and white adipose tissue (WAT). RNA isolation and target mRNA expression level quantitation are performed as described by other examples herein.

To assess the physiological effects resulting from antisense inhibition of target apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, the ob/ob mice that receive antisense oligonucleotide treatment are further evaluated at the end of the treatment period for serum lipids, serum apolipoproteins, serum free fatty acids, serum cholesterol (CHOL), liver

-114-

triglycerides, and fat tissue triglycerides. Serum components are measured on routine clinical diagnostic instruments. Tissue triglycerides are extracted using an acetone extraction technique known in the art, and subsequently measured by ELISA. The presence of the Lp(a) particle in the serum is measured using a commercially available ELISA kit (ALerCHEK Inc., Portland, ME). Hepatic steatosis, or accumulation of lipids in the liver, is assessed by measuring the liver triglyceride content. Hepatic steatosis is also assessed by routine histological analysis of frozen liver tissue sections stained with oil red O stain, which is commonly used to visualize lipid deposits, and counterstained with hematoxylin and eosin, to visualize nuclei and cytoplasm, respectively.

10

15

20

25

The effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on glucose and insulin metabolism are also evaluated in the ob/ob mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides of this invention. Plasma glucose is measured at the start of the antisense oligonucleotide treatment and after 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Plasma insulin is similarly at the beginning to of the treatment, and following 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Glucose and insulin tolerance tests are also administered in fed and fasted mice. Mice receive intraperitoneal injections of either glucose or insulin, and the blood glucose and insulin levels are measured before the insulin or glucose challenge and at 15, 20 or 30 minute intervals for up to 3 hours.

To assess the metabolic rate of ob/ob mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides of this invention, the

-115-

respiratory quotient and oxygen consumption of the mice are also measured.

The ob/ob mice that received antisense oligonucleotide treatment are further evaluated at the end of the treatment period for the effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on the expression of genes that participate in lipid metabolism, cholesoterol biosynthesis, fatty acid oxidation, fatty acid storage, gluconeogenesis and glucose metabolism. These genes include, but are not limited to, HMG-CoA reductase, acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1 and acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2, carnitine palmitoyltransferase I and glycogen phosphorylase, glucose-6-phosphatase and phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase 1, lipoprotein lipase and hormone sensitive lipase. mRNA levels in liver and white and brown adipose tissue are quantitated by realtime PCR as described in other examples herein, employing primer-probe sets that were generated using published sequences of each gene of interest.

20

25

30

5

10

15

db/db mice

A deficiency in the leptin hormone receptor mouse also results in obesity and hyperglycemia. These mice are referred to as db/db mice and, like the ob/ob mice, are used as a mouse model of obesity.

Seven-week old male C57Bl/6J-Lepr db/db mice (Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, ME) are fed a diet with a fat content of 15-20% and are subcutaneously injected with oligonucleotides of this invention or a control oligonucleotide at a dose of 5, 10 or 25 mg/kg two times per week for 4 weeks. Saline-injected animals and leptin receptor wildtype littermates (i.e. lean littermates)

5

10

15

20

25

30

-116-

serve as controls. After the treatment period, mice are sacrificed and apolipoprotein(a) levels are evaluated in liver, brown adipose tissue (BAT) and white adipose tissue (WAT). RNA isolation and apolipoprotein(a) mRNA expression level quantitation are performed as described by other examples herein.

After the treatment period, mice are sacrificed and apolipoprotein(a) levels are evaluated in liver, brown adipose tissue (BAT) and white adipose tissue (WAT). RNA isolation and apolipoprotein(a) mRNA expression level quantitation are performed as described by other examples herein.

To assess the physiological effects resulting from antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, the db/db mice that receive antisense oligonucleotide treatment are further evaluated at the end of the treatment period for serum lipids, serum apolipoproeins, serum free fatty acids, serum cholesterol (CHOL), liver triglycerides, and fat tissue triglycerides. Serum components are measured on routine clinical diagnostic instruments. Tissue triglycerides are extracted using an acetone extraction technique known in the art, and subsequently measured by ELISA. The presence of the Lp(a) particle in the serum is measured using a commercially available ELISA kit (ALerCHEK Inc., Portland, ME). Hepatic steatosis, or accumulation of lipids in the liver, is assessed by measuring the liver triglyceride content. Hepatic steatosis is also assessed by routine histological analysis of frozen liver tissue sections stained with oil red O stain, which is commonly used to visualize lipid deposits, and counterstained with hematoxylin and eosin, to visualize nuclei and cytoplasm, respectively.

5

10

15

20

25

30

-117-

The effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on glucose and insulin metabolism are also evaluated in the db/db mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides. Plasma glucose is measured at the start of the antisense oligonucleotide treatment and after 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Plasma insulin is similarly at the beginning to of the treatment, and following 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Glucose and insulin tolerance tests are also administered in fed and fasted mice. Mice receive intraperitoneal injections of either glucose or insulin, and the blood glucose levels are measured before the insulin or glucose challenge and 15, 30, 60, 90 and 120 minutes following the injection.

To assess the metabolic rates of db/db mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides, the respiratory quotients and oxygen consumptions of the mice are also measured.

The db/db mice that received antisense oligonucleotide treatment are further evaluated at the end of the treatment period for the effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on the expression of genes that participate in lipid metabolism, cholesoterol biosynthesis, fatty acid oxidation, fatty acid storage, gluconeogenesis and glucose metabolism. These genes include, but are not limited to, HMG-CoA reductase, acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1 and acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2, carnitine palmitoyltransferase I and glycogen phosphorylase, glucose-6-phosphatase and phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase 1, lipoprotein lipase and hormone sensitive lipase. mRNA levels in liver and white and brown adipose tissue are quantitated by real-time PCR as described in other examples herein, employing

-118-

primer-probe sets that were generated using published sequences of each gene of interest.

Lean mice

5

20

25

30

C57Bl/6 mice are maintained on a standard rodent diet and are used as control (lean) animals. Seven-week old male C57Bl/6 mice are fed a diet with a fat content of 4% and are subcutaneously injected with oligonucleotides of this invention or control oligonucleotide at a dose of 5, 10 or 25 mg/kg two times 10 per week for 4 weeks. Saline-injected animals serve as a control. After the treatment period, mice are sacrificed and apolipoprotein(a) levels are evaluated in liver, brown adipose tissue (BAT) and white adipose tissue (WAT). RNA isolation and apolipoprotein(a) mRNA 15 expression level quantitation are performed as described by other examples herein.

To assess the physiological effects resulting from antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, the lean mice that receive antisense oligonucleotide treatment are further evaluated at the end of the treatment period for serum lipids, serum free fatty acids, serum cholesterol (CHOL), liver triglycerides, and fat tissue triglycerides. Serum components are measured on routine clinical diagnostic instruments. Tissue triglycerides are extracted using an acetone extraction technique known in the art, and subsequently measured by ELISA. presence of the Lp(a) particle in the serum is measured using a commercially available ELISA kit (ALerCHEK Inc., Portland, ME). Hepatic steatosis, i.e. accumulation of lipids in the liver, is assessed by measuring the liver triglyceride content. Hepatic steatosis is also assessed

5

10

15

20

25

30

-119-

by routine histological analysis of frozen liver tissue sections stained with oil red O stain, which is commonly used to visualize lipid deposits, and counterstained with hematoxylin and eosin, to visualize nuclei and cytoplasm, respectively.

The effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on glucose and insulin metabolism are also evaluated in the lean mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides of this invention. Plasma glucose is measured at the start of the antisense oligonucleotide treatment and after 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Plasma insulin is similarly at the beginning to of the treatment, and following 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Glucose and insulin tolerance tests are also administered in fed and fasted mice. Mice receive intraperitoneal injections of either glucose or insulin, and the blood glucose levels are measured before the insulin or glucose challenge and 15, 30, 60, 90 and 120 minutes following the injection.

To assess the metabolic rates of lean mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides of this invention, the respiratory quotients and oxygen consumptions of the mice can also be measured.

The lean mice that received antisense oligonucleotide treatment are further evaluated at the end of the treatment period for the effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on the expression of genes that participate in lipid metabolism, cholesoterol biosynthesis, fatty acid oxidation, fatty acid storage, gluconeogenesis and glucose metabolism. These genes include, but are not limited to, HMG-CoA reductase, acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1 and acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2, carnitine palmitoyltransferase I and glycogen

-120-

phosphorylase, glucose-6-phosphatase and phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase 1, lipoprotein lipase and hormone sensitive lipase. mRNA levels in liver and white and brown adipose tissue are quantitated by realtime PCR as described in other examples herein, employing primer-probe sets that were generated using published sequences of each gene of interest.

Example 20

5

10

30

Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) using chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap: primary human hepatocytes

In a further embodiment, antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a) were tested for their 15 ability to inhibit target expression in primary human hepatocytes. Pre-plated primary human hepatocytes were purchased from InVitro Technologies (Baltimore, MD). Cells were cultured in high-glucose DMEM (Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 100 units per mL penicillin, and 100 µg/mL 20 streptomycin (all supplements from Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA). Immediately upon receipt from the vendor, cells were transfected with a dose of 150 nM of antisense oligonucleotide as described in other 25 examples herein.

In this assay, target mRNA expression was measured by real-time PCR. Additional primers and probe to human apolipoprotein(a) were designed using published sequence (GENBANK® accession # NM_005577.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 4). The additional PCR primers were: forward primer: CCACAGTGGCCCCGGT (SEQ ID NO: 71)

-121-

reverse primer: ACAGGGCTTTTCTCAGGTGGT (SEQ ID NO: 72) and the additional PCR probe was: FAM-CCAAGCACAGAGGCTCCTTCTGAACAAG-TAMRA (SEQ ID NO: 73). Gene target quantities were normalized using GAPDH expression levels. For human GAPDH the PCR primers were: forward primer: GAAGGTGAAGGTCGGAGTC(SEQ ID NO: 74) reverse primer: GAAGATGGTGATGGGATTTC (SEQ ID NO: 75) and the PCR probe was: 5' JOE-CAAGCTTCCCGTTCTCAGCC-TAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 76) where JOE is the fluorescent reporter dye and TAMRA is the quencher dye.

Primary human hepatocyes were treated with 150 nM of the compounds shown in Table 4. Untreated cells served as the control to which all data were normalized. Following 24 hours of treatment, apolipoprotein(a) expression levels were measured by real-time PCR as described herein, using the primers and probe described by SEQ ID NOs 71, 72 and 73. The data, shown in Table 4, represent the average of three experiments and are normalized to untreated control cells.

20

15

5

10

Table 4

Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) using chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap: primary human hepatocytes

25

| isis # | REGION | TARGET SEQ ID NO | TARGET SITE | % INHIB | SEQ ID NO |
|--------|--------|------------------------|----------------|---------|--------------|
| 144367 | Coding | 4 | 174 | 77 | 11 |
| 144368 | Coding | 4 | 352 | 59 | 12 |
| 144369 | Coding | 4 | 522 | 69 | 13 |
| 144370 | Coding | 4 | 1743 | 75 | 14 |
| 144371 | Coding | 4 | 2768 | 57 | 15 |
| 144372 | Coding | 4 | 2910 | 54 | 16 |
| 144373 | Coding | 4 | 3371 | 49 | 17 |
| 144374 | Coding | 4 | 4972 | 80 | 18 |
| 144375 | Coding | 4 | 5080 | 11 | 19 |

-122-

| 144376 | Coding | 4 | 5315 | 82 | 20 |
|--------|--------|---|-------|----|-----|
| 144377 | Coding | 4 | 5825 | 72 | 21 |
| 144378 | Coding | 4 | 6447 | 72 | 22 |
| 144379 | Coding | 4 | 7155 | 46 | 23 |
| 144380 | Coding | 4 | 7185 | 78 | 24 |
| 144381 | Coding | 4 | 8463 | 64 | 25 |
| 144382 | Coding | 4 | 8915 | 58 | 26 |
| 144383 | Coding | 4 | 9066 | 79 | 27 |
| 144384 | Coding | 4 | 10787 | 0 | 28 |
| 144385 | Coding | 4 | 11238 | 94 | 29 |
| 144386 | Coding | 4 | 11261 | 61 | 30 |
| 144387 | Coding | 4 | 11461 | 60 | 31 |
| 144388 | Coding | 4 | 11823 | 57 | 32 |
| 144389 | Coding | 4 | 11894 | 39 | 33 |
| 144390 | Coding | 4 | 11957 | 0 | 34 |
| 144391 | Coding | 4 | 12255 | 57 | 35 |
| 144392 | Coding | 4 | 12461 | 50 | 36 |
| 144393 | Coding | 4 | 12699 | 82 | 37_ |
| 144394 | Coding | 4 | 13354 | 76 | 38 |
| 144395 | 3'UTR | 4 | 13711 | 84 | 39 |
| 144396 | 3'UTR | 4 | 13731 | 72 | 40 |
| 144397 | 3'UTR | 4 | 13780 | 64 | 41 |
| 144398 | 3'UTR | 4 | 13801 | 33 | 42 |
| 144399 | 3'UTR | 4 | 13841 | 44 | 43 |
| 144400 | 3 'UTR | 4 | 13861 | 75 | 44 |
| 144401 | 3'UTR | 4 | 13881 | 72 | 45 |
| L | | | | | * |

Example 21 Effects of antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a) on human plasminogen expression

5

10

15

Human apolipoprotein(a) sequence shares a high degree of homology with the human plasminogen sequence. Thus it was of interest to determine if antisense oligonucleotides targeting apolipoprotein(a) would exhibit an inhibitory effect on human plasminogen.

In a further embodiment, compounds designed to target human apolipoprotein(a), shown in Table 1, were tested for their effects on human plasminogen mRNA expression. Pre-plated primary human hepatocytes were purchased from InVitro Technologies (Baltimore, MD). Cells were cultured in high-glucose DMEM (Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 10% fetal

-123-

bovine serum, 100 units per mL penicillin, and 100 $\mu g/mL$ streptomycin (all supplements from Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA). Immediately upon receipt from the vendor, cells were transfected with a dose of 150 nM of antisense oligonucleotide as described in other examples herein.

Following 24 hours of exposure to antisense oligonucleotides, human plasminogen mRNA levels were measured by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples herein. Probes and primers to human plasminogen were designed to hybridize to a human plasminogen sequence, using published sequence information (GENBANK® accession number NM_000301.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 77).

15 For human plasminogen, the PCR primers were:
forward primer: CGCTGGGAACTTTGTGACATC (SEQ ID NO: 78)
reverse primer: CCCGCTGCACAACACCTCCACC (SEQ ID NO: 79)
and the PCR probe was: 5' JOE- CACTGGTAGGTGGGACCAGAATAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 80) where JOE is the fluorescent
20 reporter dye and TAMRA is the quencher dye. Gene target
quantities were normalized using GAPDH expression levels.

Data, shown in Table 5, are averages from three experiments in which primary human hepatocytes were treated with antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a).

25

5

10

-124-

Table 5

Effects of chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a) on human plamsinogen expression

5

10

| ISIS # | % INHIB | SEQ ID NO |
|--------|---------|-----------|
| 144367 | 62 | 11 |
| 144368 | 49 | 12 |
| 144369 | 8 | 13 |
| 144370 | 44 | 14 |
| 144371 | 0 | 15 |
| 144372 | 11 | 16 |
| 144373 | 33 | 17 |
| 144374 | 60 | 18 |
| 144375 | 9 | 19 |
| 144376 | 32 | 20 |
| 144377 | 43 | 21 |
| 144378 | 8 | 22 |
| 144379 | 0 | 23 |
| 144380 | 31 | 24 |
| 144381 | 13 | 25 |
| 144382 | 45 | 26 |
| 144383 | 47 | 27 |
| 144384 | 0 | 28 |
| 144385 | 0 | 29 |
| 144386 | 0 | 30 |
| 144387 | 0 | 31 |
| 144388 | 36 | 32 |
| 144389 | 0 | 33 |
| 144390 | 0 | .34 |
| 144391 | 0 | 35 |
| 144392 | 0 | 36 |
| 144393 | 58 | 37 |
| 144394 | 24 | 38 |
| 144395 | 35 | 39 |
| 144396 | 62 | 40 |
| 144397 | 25 | 41 |
| 144398 | 0 | 42 |
| 144399 | 0 | 43 |
| 144400 | 60 | 44 |
| 144401 | 0 | 45 |

These data illustrate that ISIS 144371, 144379, 144384, 144385, 144386, 144387, 144389, 144390, 144391, 144392, 144398, 144399 and 144401 do not inhibit plasminogen expression. Thus, in this assay, these compounds selectively inhibit apolipoprotein(a)

-125-

expression. ISIS 144369, 144378 and 144375 demonstrated less than 10% inhibition of plasminogen. The target sites in human apolipoprotein(a) to which ISIS 144379, ISIS 144368 and ISIS 144376 bind share 70%, 70% and 80% nucleotide identity with human plasminogen, respectively.

Example 22

5

20

25

30

Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) in vivo: transgenic mouse study

Apolipoprotein(a) is found in humans, nonhuman primates and the European hedgehog, but not in common laboratory animals such as rats and mice. Accordingly, mice harboring a human apolipoprotein(a) transgene are required to investigate the effects of antisense oligonucleotides on human apolipoprotein(a) expression.

In a further embodiment, antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a) were tested for their effects in mice transgenic for both human apolipoprotein(a) and human apolipoprotein B, as well as in mice transgenic for human apolipoprotein B alone. The transgenic mice were provided by Dr. Robert Pitas and Dr. Matthias Schneider in the Gladstone Institute at the University of California, San Francisco.

Mice were treated with 25 mg/kg of ISIS 144379 (SEQ ID NO: 23), twice weekly, for a period of 4 weeks. A control group consisting of mice transgenic for both human genes was treated with saline. Each treatment group consisted of 4 animals. At the end of the 4 week treatment period, animals were sacrificed, and apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels in liver tissue were measured by real-time PCR, as described herein.

Apolipoprotein B mRNA was also measured by real-time PCR

-126-

with probes and primers designed using published sequence information (GENBANK® accession number NM_000384.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 81). For human apolipoprotein B the PCR primers were:

forward primer: TGCTAAAGGCACATATGGCCT (SEQ ID NO: 82) reverse primer: CTCAGGTTGGACTCTCCATTGAG (SEQ ID NO: 83) and the PCR probe was: FAM-CTTGTCAGAGGGATCCTAACACTGGCCG-TAMRA (SEQ ID NO: 84) where FAM is the fluorescent reporter dye and TAMRA is the quencher dye. Gene target quantities were normalized using mouse GAPDH expression levels, as described herein.

The data, shown in Table 6, represent the average of all animals in each treatment group and are normalized to saline-treated control animals.

15

10

5

Table 6

Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) in transgenic mice

| | mRNA expression % control | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------|--|
| Transgene | ароВ | apo(a) | |
| apolipoprotein B | 101 | 0 | |
| apolipoprotein B apolipoprotein(a) | 133 | 61 | |

20

25

These data illustrate that treatment of mice transgenic for human apolipoprotein(a) and human apolipoprotein B with ISIS 144379 resulted in a decrease in apolipoprotein(a), but not apolipoprotein B, mRNA expression.

-127-

Example 23

Antisense oligonucleotides targeted to apolipoprotein(a) having 2'-MOE wings and deoxy gaps

In a further embodiment, and additional series of oligonucleotides was designed to target the human apolipoprotein(a) sequence, using public sequence information (GENBANK® accession # NM_005577.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 4). The compounds are shown in Table 7. "Target site" indicates the first (5'most) nucleotide number on the particular target sequence to which the compound binds. All compounds in Table 7 are chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'-deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". The wings are composed of 2'-O-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE) nucleotides. The internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothicate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine residues are 5-methylcytidines.

20

15

5

10

Table 7

Antisense oligonucleotides targeted to apolipoprotein(a)

having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

| ISIS # | REGION | TARGET SEQ ID NO | TARGET SITE | SEQUENCE | SEQ ID NO |
|--------|--------|------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--------------|
| 359474 | 5' UTR | 4 | 11 | cagtgtccagaaagtgtgtc | 85 |
| 359475 | Coding | 4 | 12380 | ggtttgctcagttggtgctg | 86 |
| 359476 | Coding | 4 | 12409 | ttaccatggtagcactgccg | 87 |
| 359477 | Coding | 4 | 12419 | actctggccattaccatggt | 88 |
| 359478 | Coding | 4 | 12449 | tgtgacagtggtggagaatg | 89 |
| 359479 | Coding | 4 | 12669 | tgacagtcggaggagcgacc | 90 |
| 359480 | Coding | 4 | 12839 | tgcccatttatttgtccctg | 91 |
| 359481 | Coding | 4 | 12919 | agttttcttggattcattgt | 92 |
| 359482 | Coding | 4 | 12944 | gagagggatatcacagtagt | 93 |
| 359483 | Coding | 4 | 13359 | cagtcctggcggtgaccatg | 94 |
| 359484 | Coding | 4 | 13466 | cttatagtgattgcacactt | 95 |
| 359485 | Coding | 4 | 13493 | tctggccaaatgctcagcac | 96 |

-128-

Example 24

5

10

15

25

Antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) in human primary hepatocytes: dose response

In a further embodiment, antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a) were selected for dose response studies. Human primary hepatocytes were treated with 25, 50, 150 and 300 nM of ISIS 144367, ISIS 144370, ISIS 144385, ISIS 144393 and ISIS 144395. ISIS 133529 was used as a control oligonucleotide. Untreated cells served as the control to which data were normalized. Following 24 hours of exposure to antisense oligonucleotides, target mRNA expression levels were measured by real-time PCR as described by other examples herein. The results, shown in Table 8, are the average of 3 experiments and are expressed as percent inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression relative to untreated control cells. "N.D." indicates not determined.

Table 8

20 Antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) in human
primary hepatocytes: dose response

| | % Inhibition relative to untreated control cells Dose of oligonucleotide | | | | |
|--------|--|------|-----|-----|--|
| ISIS # | 25 | 50 | 150 | 300 | |
| 144367 | 57 | 76 | 88 | 87. | |
| 144370 | 47 | 62 | 56 | 26 | |
| 144385 | 33 | 36 | 59 | 39 | |
| 144393 | 23 | 32 | 35 | 30 | |
| 144395 | 34 | 35 | 35 | 35 | |
| 113529 | N.D. | N.D. | 8 | 21 | |

These data demonstrate that ISIS 144367 inhibited apolipoprotein(a) in a dose-dependent manner. The other oligonucleotides tested were able to reduce apolipoprotein(a) expression.

-129-

Example 25

Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) on plasminogen expression: dose response in primary human hepatocytes

In a further embodiment, antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a) were tested for their ability to inhibit human plasminogen expression. Human primary hepatocytes were treated with 25, 50, 150 and 300 nM of ISIS 144367, ISIS 144370, ISIS 144385, ISIS 144393 and ISIS 144395. ISIS 113529 was used as a control oligonucleotide. Untreated cells served as the control to which data were normalized. Following 24 hours of exposure to antisense oligonucleotides, target mRNA expression levels were measured by real-time PCR as described by other examples herein. The results, shown in Table 9, are the average of 3 experiments and are expressed as percent inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression relative to untreated control cells. "N.D." indicates not determined.

20

5

10

15

Table 9

Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) on plasminogen expression in human primary hepatocytes: dose response

| | relat: | <pre>% plasminogen expression relative to untreated control</pre> | | | | |
|--------|--------|---|----------|---------|--|--|
| | Dose | of oligor | ucleotid | le (nM) | | |
| ISIS # | 25 | 50 | 150 | 300 | | |
| 144367 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 144370 | 0 | 6 | 9 | 0 | | |
| 144385 | 10 | 5 | 12 | 0 | | |
| 144393 | 10 | 39 | 2 | 0 | | |
| 144395 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 113529 | N.D. | N.D. | 76 | 89 | | |

-130-

These data demonstrate that ISIS 144367 and ISIS 144395 did not inhibit the expression of plasminogen in this assay and are therefore apolipoprotein(a)-specific antisense oligonucleotides. ISIS 144370 and ISIS 144385 did not result in a considerable reduction in plasminogen expression.

Example 26

5

10

15

20

25

30

Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) in cytokine-induced cells

Elevated plasma levels of Lp(a), caused by increased expression of apolipoprotein(a), is an independent risk factor for a variety of cardiovascular disorders, including atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia, myocardial infarction and thrombosis (Seed et al., N. Engl. J. Med., 1990, 322, 1494-1499; Sandkamp et al., Clin. Chem., 1990, 36, 20-23; Nowak-Gottl et al., Pediatrics, 1997, 99, E11). Furthermore, increases in plasma Lp(a) are associated with elevations in several acute-phase proteins, which participate in the acutephase of the immune response and function to promote inflammation, activate the complement cascade, and stimulate chemotaxis of phagocytes. Thus, Lp(a) is proposed to be an acute-phase reactant and, consequently, responsive to cytokines. The apolipoprotein(a) promoter contains several functional cis-acting elements that are responsive to interleukin-6 (Wade et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U S A, 1993, 90, 1369-1373), a major mediator of the acute phase response, further suggesting a link between Lp(a) and the acute phase response. An association between cytokines and Lp(a) was observed in primary monkey hepatocytes, where stimulation of the

5

-131-

cells with interleukin-6 resulted in an increase in Lp(a) protein, as well as in apolipoprotein(a) mRNA (Ramharack et al., Arterioscler. Thromb. Vasc. Biol., 1998, 18, 984-990). To date, no direct association between cytokines and apolipoprotein(a) expression has been demonstrated in humans. Thus, it is of interest to determine whether the antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) is affected by cytokine induction.

In a further embodiment, the ability of ISIS 144367 10 (SEQ ID NO: 11) to inhibit apolipoprotein(a) expression was investigated in primary human hepatocytes which were induced with cytokines. For a period of 24 hours, cells were induced using culture media supplemented with a final concentration of 1 μM dexamethasone, 400 U/ml interleukin-1B and 200 U/ml interleukin-6. At the end of 15 this induction period, cells were treated with oligonucleotide as described herein, for a period of 48 hours. One group of cells was cytokine-induced and treated with 12.5, 25, 50, 100 or 200 nM of ISIS 144367; 20 data from these cells was normalized to data from cells receiving only cytokine treatment. A second group of cells received no cytokine induction and were treated with 12.5, 25, 50, 100 and 200 nM of ISIS 144367; data from these cells was normalized to cells that received 25 neither cytokine nor oligonucleotide treatment. After the 48 oligonucleotide treatment period, cells were harvested and apolipoprotein(a) expression was measured by real-time PCR as described herein. The data, presented in Table 10, are the average of 3 experiments 30 and are normalized to the respective controls as described. Results are shown as percent inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression.

-132-

Table 10

Antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) in cytokineinduced primary human hepatocytes

| | | on relative |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Dose of oligonucleotide (nM) | No induction | Cytokine induction |
| 12.5 | 37 | 42 |
| 25 | 37 | 37 |
| 50 | 42 | 62 |
| 100 | 75 | 87 |
| 200 | 65 | 89 |

5

10

15

These data demonstrate a dose-dependent reduction in apolipoprotein(a) expression cytokine-induced cells following treatment with ISIS 144367. In cells receiving no oligonucleotide treatment, the expression of apolipoprotein(a) was similar in cytokine-induced cells relative to cells that were not exposed to cytokines. Furthermore, ISIS 144367 inhibited apolipoprotein(a) expression to a greater extent in cytokine-induced cells relative to cells not exposed to cytokines. Thus, ISIS 144367 is a more effective inhibitor of apolipoprotein(a) expression in cytokine-induced cells. These data demonstrate a link between cytokine stimulation of primary human hepatocytes and the antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression.

The expression of plasminogen was also tested in cytokine-induced cells that received ISIS 144367 treatment. Cells were induced and treated as described for the apolipoprotein(a) mRNA expression experiment. Plasminogen mRNA was measured by real-time PCR as described herein. The data, averaged from 3 experiments and normalized to the appropriate controls, demonstrated

-133-

that in this assay, in unstimulated cells as well as cytokine-induced cells, ISIS 144367 did not inhibit plasminogen. Thus, the effects of ISIS 144367 are specific to apolipoprotein(a) expression both in the presence and absence of cytokines.

5

-134-

CLAIMS:

- 1. A compound 8 to 80 nucleobases in length targeted to at least a portion of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), wherein said compound is at least 70% complementary to said portion of said nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), and wherein said compound inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, said compounds selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 85-96.
- 2. The compound of claim 1 comprising an oligonucleotide.
- 3. The compound of claim 2 comprising an antisense oligonucleotide.
- 4. The compound of claim 2 comprising a DNA oligonucleotide.
- 5. The compound of claim 2 comprising an RNA oligonucleotide.
- 6. The compound of claim 2 comprising a chimeric oligonucleotide.
- 7. The compound of claim 2 wherein at least a portion of said compound hybridizes with RNA to form an oligonucleotide-RNA duplex.

-135-

- 8. The compound of claim 1 having at least one modified internucleoside linkage, sugar moiety, or nucleobase.
- 9. The compound of claim 1 having at least one 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar moiety.
- 10. The compound of claim 1 having at least one phosphorothicate internucleoside linkage.
- 11. The compound of claim 1 having at least one 5-methylcytosine.
- 12. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound comprises an antisense nucleic acid molecule that is specifically hybridizable with a 5'-untranslated region of the a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) (SEQ ID NO: 4).
- 13. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound comprises an antisense nucleic acid molecule that is specifically hybridizable with a start region of the a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) (SEQ ID NO: 4).
- 14. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound comprises an antisense nucleic acid molecule that is specifically hybridizable with a coding region of the a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) (SEQ ID NO: 4).

-136-

- 15. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound comprises an antisense nucleic acid molecule that is specifically hybridizable with a stop region of the a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) (SEQ ID NO: 4).
- 16. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound comprises an antisense nucleic acid molecule that is specifically hybridizable with a 3'-untranslated region of the a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) (SEQ ID NO: 4).
- 17. The antisense compound of claim 1 which is single-stranded.
- 18. A compound 8 to 80 nucleobases in length targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), wherein said compound is at least 70% complementary to said nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), and wherein said compound selectively inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA without inhibiting expression of a second gene selected from the group consisting of plasminogen mRNA and apolipoprotein (b) mRNA.
- 19. The compound of claim 18, wherein said compound comprises a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs 11, 23, 28, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 42, 43 and 45.
- 20. The compound of claim 18 comprising a chimeric oligonucleotide.

-137-

- 21. The compound of claim 18 wherein at least a portion of said compound hybridizes with RNA to form an oligonucleotide-RNA duplex.
- 22. The compound of claim 18 having at least one modified internucleoside linkage, sugar moiety, or nucleobase.
- 23. The compound of claim 18 having at least one 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar moiety.
- 24. The compound of claim 18 having at least one phosphorothicate internucleoside linkage.
- 25. The compound of claim 18 having at least one 5-methylcytosine.
- 26. A method of inhibiting the expression of apolipoprotein(a) in a cell or tissue comprising contacting said cell or tissue with a compound of claim 1 or 18, so that expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited
- 27. The method of claim 26 wherein the modulator of apolipoprotein(a) expression comprises an oligonucleotide, an antisense oligonucleotide, a DNA oligonucleotide, an RNA oligonucleotide, an RNA oligonucleotide having at least a portion of said RNA oligonucleotide capable of hybridizing with RNA to form an oligonucleotide-RNA duplex, or a chimeric oligonucleotide.

-138-

- 28. The method of claim 26, wherein said compound comprises a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs 11, 23, 28, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 42, 43 and 45.
- 29. A method of screening for a modulator of apolipoprotein(a), the method comprising the steps of:

contacting a preferred target segment of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) with one or more candidate modulators of apolipoprotein(a),

contacting a preferred target segment of a nucleic acid molecule encoding plasminogen with one or more of said candidate modulators of apolipoprotein(a); and

identifying one or more modulators of apolipoprotein(a) expression which selectively inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) without inhibiting expression of plasminogen.

- 30. A diagnostic method for identifying a disease state comprising identifying the presence of apolipoprotein(a) in a sample using at least one of the primers comprising SEQ ID NOs 56 or 67, or the probe comprising SEQ ID NO: 78.
- 31. A kit or assay device comprising the compound of claim 1 or claim 18.
- 32. A method of treating an animal having a disease or condition associated with apolipoprotein(a) comprising administering to said animal a therapeutically or

-139-

prophylactically effective amount of the compound of claim 1 or 18 so that expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited.

- 33. The method of claim 32, wherein the disease or condition is a cardiovascular disorder, atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolimia, coronary artery disease or any combination thereof.
- 34. A method of inhibiting the expression of apolipoprotein(a) comprising contacting a biological system expressing human apolipoprotein(a) with a synthetic antisense compound, wherein said synthetic antisense compound comprises from 15 to 30 nucleobases in length and has at least 3 mismatches to a target sequence, said target sequence being at least a portion of a sequence encoding human plasminogen.
- 35. The method of claim 34 wherein the biological system is a human.
- 36. The method of claim 35 wherein the biological system is a transgenic animal.
- 37. A chemically modified oligomeric compound 8 to 80 nucleobases in length having a 5' and a 3' terminus, targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), wherein said compound is at least 70% complementary to at least an 8 nucleobase portion of said nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), and wherein said compound inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, said compound having a

-140-

stabilizing group attached to at least one of said termini.

- 38. A chimeric oligonucleotide of 8 to 80 nucleobases in length having a 5' and a 3' terminus, targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), and complementary to at least an 8 nucleobase portion of said molecule, wherein said oligonucleotide inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, and wherein said oligonucleotide comprises a first sequence located at one said terminus and a second sequence located at the opposing terminus, said first and second sequences are chemically distinct.
- 39. The chimeric oligonucleotide of claim 38 wherein at least one of said first or second sequences is chemically modified.
- 15 40. The chimeric oligonucleotide according to claim 39, wherein said chemical modification is 2'-MOE nucleotides or 2'-deoxynucleotides.

10

25

- 41. Use of a compound of claim 1 or claim 18 in the 20 preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a cardiovascular disease.
 - 42. Use of claim 41 wherein said disease is selected from the group consisting of atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia, coronary artery disease, myocardial infarction, post-surgical cardiovascular complications and any combination thereof.

-141-

- 43. A method of reducing plasma levels of apolipoprotein(a) in a subject with an acute phase responses following a cardiovascular injury comprising administering to said animal a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of a compound 8 to 80 nucleobases in length targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), wherein said compound is at least 70% complementary to said nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), and wherein said compound inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, so that expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited.
- 44. The method of claim 43, wherein said compound selectively inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA without inhibiting expression of a second gene selected from the group consisting of plasminogen mRNA and apolipoprotein (b), so that only expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited.
- 45. The method according to claim 43, wherein said injury is surgery.
- 46. The method according to claim 43, wherein said injury is a myocardial infarction.
 - 47. A method of reducing apolipoprotein(a) levels in cytokine-induced cells comprising contacting said cells with a compound 8 to 80 nucleobases in length targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), wherein said compound is at least 70% complementary to said nucleic acid molecule encoding

-142-

apolipoprotein(a), and wherein said compound inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, so that expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited.

- 48. The method of claim 47, wherein said compound selectively inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA without inhibiting expression of a second gene selected from the group consisting of plasminogen mRNA and apolipoprotein (b), so that only expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited.
- 49. The method of claim 47 wherein said contacting occurs in vivo or in vitro.

-1-

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Isis Pharmaceuticals Inc. Rosanne M. Crooke Mark J. Graham <120> MODULATION OF APOLIPOPROTEIN(A) EXPRESSION <130> ISPH-0595WO <150> 60/475,402 <151> 2003-06-02 <150> 10/684,440 <151> 2003-10-15 <160> 100 <210> 1 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 1 tccgtcatcg ctcctcaggg 20 <210> 2 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 2 gtgcgcgcga gcccgaaatc 20 <210> 3 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 3 atgcattctg cccccaagga 20 <210> 4 <211> 13938 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens

-2-

<220> <221> CDS <222> (46)...(13692) ctgggattgg gacacacttt ctggacactg ctggccagtc ccaaa atg gaa cat aag 57 Met Glu His Lys gaa gtg gtt ctt cta ctt ctt tta ttt ctg aaa tca gca gca cct gag 105 Glu Val Val Leu Leu Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys Ser Ala Ala Pro Glu caa agc cat gtg gtc cag gat tgc tac cat ggt gat gga cag agt tat 153 Gln Ser His Val Val Gln Asp Cys Tyr His Gly Asp Gly Gln Ser Tyr 25 cga ggc acg tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga agg acc tgc caa gct tgg 201 Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp tca tct atg aca cca cat caa cat aat agg acc aca gaa aac tac cca 249 Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Gln His Asn Arg Thr Thr Glu Asn Tyr Pro 55 aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca 297 Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc 345 Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg 393 Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro 105 110 act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg 441 Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag 489 Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln 140 agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa 537 Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln 155 160 get tgg tea tet atg aca cea cac teg cat agt egg ace cea gaa tac 585 Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr 170 tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct 633 Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala 185

-3-

| gtg Val | gca Ala | gct Ala | cct Pro 200 | tat Tyr | tgt Cys | tat Tyr | acg Thr | agg Arg 205 | gat Asp | ccc Pro | ggt Gly | gtc Val | agg Arg 210 | tgg Trp | gag Glu | | 681 |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|------|
| tac Tyr | tgc Cys | aac Asn 215 | ctg Leu | acg Thr | caa Gln | tgc Cys | tca Ser 220 | gac Asp | gca Ala | gaa Glu | gly aaa | act Thr 225 | gcc Ala | gtc Val | gcg Ala | | 729 |
| cct Pro | ccg Pro 230 | act Thr | gtt Val | acc Thr | ccg Pro | gtt Val 235 | cca Pro | agc Ser | cta Leu | gag Glu | gct Ala 240 | cct Pro | tcc Ser | gaa Glu | caa Gln | | 777 |
| gca Ala 245 | ccg Pro | act Thr | gag Glu | caa Gln | agg Arg 250 | cct Pro | G] À 333 | gtg Val | cag Gln | gag Glu 255 | tgc Cys | tac Tyr | cat His | ggt Gly | aat Asn 260 | | 825 |
| gga Gly | cag Gln | agt Ser | tat Tyr | cga Arg 265 | ggc Gly | aca Thr | tac Tyr | tcc Ser | acc Thr 270 | act Thr | gtc Val | aca Thr | gga Gly | aga Arg 275 | acc Thr | | 873 |
| Cys tgc | caa Gln | gct Ala | tgg Trp 280 | tca Ser | tct Ser | atg Met | aca Thr | cca Pro 285 | cac His | tcg Ser | cat His | agt Ser | cgg Arg 290 | acc Thr | cca Pro | | 921 |
| gaa Glu | tac Tyr | tac Tyr 295 | cca Pro | aat Asn | gct Ala | Gly | ttg Leu 300 | atc Ile | atg Met | aac Asn | tac Tyr | tgc Cys 305 | agg Arg | aat Asn | cca Pro | | 969 |
| gat Asp | gct Ala 310 | gtg Val | gca Ala | gct Ala | cct Pro | tat Tyr 315 | tgt Cys | tat Tyr | acg Thr | agg Arg | gat Asp 320 | ccc Pro | ggt Gly | gtc Val | agg Arg | | 1017 |
| tgg Trp 325 | gag Glu | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | aac Asn | ctg Leu 330 | acg Thr | caa Gln | tgc Cys | tca Ser | gac Asp 335 | gca Ala | gaa Glu | gjà aaa | act Thr | gcc Ala 340 | | 1065 |
| gtc Val | gcg Ala | cct Pro | ccg Pro | act Thr 345 | gtt Val | acc Thr | ccg Pro | gtt Val | cca Pro 350 | agc Ser | cta Leu | gag Glu | gct Ala | cct Pro 355 | Ser | • | 1113 |
| gaa Glu | caa Gln | gca Ala | ccg Pro 360 | Thr | gag Glu | caa Gln | agg Arg | cct Pro 365 | Gly | gtg Val | cag Gln | gag Glu | tgc Cys 370 | tac Tyr | cat His | | 1161 |
| ggt Gly | aat Asn | gga Gly 375 | | agt Ser | tat Tyr | cga Arg | ggc 380 | Thr | tac Tyr | tcc Ser | acc Thr | act Thr 385 | Val | aca Thr | gga Gly | | 1209 |
| aga Arg | acc Thr 390 | Cys | caa Gln | gct Ala | tgg Trp | tca Ser 395 | Ser | atg Met | aca Thr | cca Pro | Cac His | Ser | cat His | agt Ser | cgg cgg | | 1257 |
| acc Thr 405 | Pro | gaa Glu | tac Tyr | tac Tyr | cca Pro 410 | Asn | gct Ala | ggc Gly | ttg Leu | ato Ile 415 | Met | aac Asn | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | agg Arg 420 | | 1305 |

-4-

| | c cca n Pro | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1353 |
|------------|---------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------|
| | c agg l Arg | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1401 |
| | t gcc r Ala | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1449 |
| | tcc Ser 470 | _ | | _ | _ | | | | | | | | _ | | _ | 1497 |
| | c cat c His | | | | _ | _ | | _ | | | | | | | - | 1545 |
| | a gga c Gly | _ | | _ | | _ | | | | _ | | | | _ | | 1593 |
| _ | c egg c Arg | | | _ | | | | | _ | | _ | | _ | | | 1641 |
| | c agg s Arg | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1689 |
| | ggt Gly 550 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1737 |
| | a ggg ı Gly | | _ | _ | | | _ | | - | | _ | _ | | _ | | 1785 |
| | g gct 1 Ala | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1833 |
| gaq Gli | g tgc ı Cys | tac Tyr | cat His 600 | ggt Gly | aat Asn | gga Gly | cag Gln | agt Ser 605 | tat Tyr | cga Arg | ggc | aca Thr | tac Tyr 610 | tcc Ser | acc Thr | 1881 |
| | gtc Val | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1929 |
| | g cat His 630 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1977 |
| aad Asi | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | agg Arg | aat Asn | cca Pro | gat Asp | gct Ala | gtg Val | gca Ala | gct Ala | cct Pro | tat Tyr | tgt Cys | tat Tyr | acg Thr | 2025 |

-5-

| 645 | | | | | 650 | | | | | 655 | | | | | 660 | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
| | | | | | agg Arg | | | | | | | | | | | 2073 |
| | | _ | | | gcc Ala | - | | | _ | | | | _ | | | 2121 |
| | | | | | tcc Ser | | | | | | | | | | | 2169 |
| gtg Val | cag Gln 710 | gag Glu | tgc Cys | tac Tyr | cat His | ggt Gly 715 | aat Asn | gga Gly | cag Gln | agt Ser | tat Tyr 720 | cga Arg | ggc Gly | aca Thr | tac Tyr | 2217 |
| | | | | | gga Gly 730 | | | | | | | | | | | 2265 |
| cca Pro | cac His | tcg Ser | cat His | agt Ser 745 | cgg Arg | acc Thr | cca Pro | gaa Glu | tac Tyr 750 | tac Tyr | cca Pro | aat Asn | gct Ala | ggc Gly 755 | ttg Leu | 2313 |
| | - | | | _ | agg Arg | | | _ | _ | | _ | - | | | _ | 2361 |
| tat Tyr | acg Thr | agg Arg 775 | gat Asp | ccc Pro | ggt Gly | gtc Val | agg Arg 780 | tgg Trp | gag Glu | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | aac Asn 785 | ctg Leu | acg Thr | caa Gln | 2409 |
| tgc Cys | tca Ser 790 | gac Asp | gca Ala | gaa Glu | gly aaa | act Thr 795 | gcc Ala | gtc Val | gcg Ala | cct Pro | ccg Pro 800 | act Thr | gtt Val | acc Thr | ccg Pro | 2457 |
| gtt Val 805 | cca Pro | agc Ser | cta Leu | gag Glu | gct Ala 810 | cct Pro | tcc Ser | gaa Glu | caa Gln | gca Ala 815 | ccg Pro | act Thr | gag Glu | caa Gln | agg Arg 820 | 2505 |
| cct Pro | gjå aaa | gtg Val | cag Gln | gag Glu 825 | tgc Cys | tac Tyr | cat His | ggt Gly | aat Asn 830 | gga Gly | cag Gln | agt Ser | tat Tyr | cga Arg 835 | ggc Gly | 2553 |
| aca Thr | tac Tyr | tcc Ser | acc Thr 840 | act Thr | gtc Val | aca Thr | gga Gly | aga Arg 845 | acc Thr | tgc Cys | caa Gln | gct Ala | tgg Trp 850 | tca Ser | tct Ser | 2601 |
| atg Met | aca Thr | cca Pro 855 | cac His | tcg Ser | cat His | agt Ser | cgg Arg 860 | acc Thr | cca Pro | gaa Glu | tac Tyr | tac Tyr 865 | cca Pro | aat Asn | gct Ala | 2649 |
| ggc Gly | ttg Leu 870 | atc Ile | atg Met | aac Asn | tac Tyr | tgc Cys 875 | agg Arg | aat Asn | cca Pro | gat Asp | gct Ala 880 | gtg Val | gca Ala | gct Ala | cct Pro | 2697 |

-6-

| tat Tyr 885 | . Cys | tat Tyr | acg Thr | agg Arg | gat Asp 890 | Pro | ggt Gly | gto Val | agg Arg | tgg Trp 895 | Glu | g tac ı Tyr | tgo Cys | aac Asn | ctg Leu 900 | 2745 |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------|
| acg Thr | g caa Gln | tgc Cys | tca Ser | gac Asp 905 | Ala | gaa Glu | Gly 999 | act Thr | gcc Ala 910 | Val | gcg Ala | g cct a Pro | ccg Pro | act Thr 915 | gtt Val | 2793 |
| acc Thr | ccg Pro | gtt Val | cca Pro 920 | Ser | cta Leu | gag Glu | gct Ala | cct Pro 925 | Ser | gaa Glu | caa Gln | gca Ala | ccg Pro 930 | Thr | gag Glu | 2841 |
| caa Gln | agg Arg | cct Pro 935 | Gly | gtg Val | cag Gln | gag Glu | tgc Cys 940 | tac Tyr | cat His | ggt Gly | aat Asn | gga Gly 945 | Gln | agt Ser | tat Tyr | 2889 |
| cga Arg | ggc Gly 950 | aca Thr | tac Tyr | tcc Ser | acc Thr | act Thr 955 | gtc Val | aca Thr | gga Gly | aga Arg | acc Thr 960 | Cys | caa Gln | gct Ala | tgg Trp | 2937 |
| tca Ser 965 | Ser | atg Met | aca Thr | cca Pro | cac His 970 | tcg Ser | cat His | agt Ser | cgg Arg | acc Thr 975 | cca Pro | gaa Glu | tac Tyr | tac Tyr | cca Pro 980 | 2985 |
| aat Asn | gct Ala | ggc | ttg Leu | atc Ile 985 | atg Met | aac Asn | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | agg Arg 990 | aat Asn | cca Pro | gat Asp | gct Ala | gtg Val 995 | gca Ala | 3033 |
| gct Ala | cct Pro | tat Tyr | tgt Cys 1000 | Tyr | acg Thr | agg Arg | gat Asp | ccc Pro 100 | Gly | gtc Val | agg Arg | tgg Trp | gag Glu 101 | Tyr | tgc Cys | 3081 |
| aac Asn | ctg Leu | acg Thr 1015 | Gln | tgc Cys | tca Ser | gac Asp | gca Ala 1020 | Glu | gly aaa | act Thr | gcc Ala | gtc Val 102 | Ala | cct Pro | ccg Pro | 3129 |
| act Thr | gtt Val 1030 | Thr | ccg Pro | gtt Val | cca Pro | agc Ser 1035 | Leu | gag Glu | gct Ala | cct Pro | tcc Ser 1040 | Glu | caa Gln | gca Ala | ccg Pro | 3177 |
| act Thr 1045 | GLu | caa Gln | agg Arg | cct Pro | 999 Gly 1050 | gtg Val) | cag Gln | gag Glu | tgc Cys | tac Tyr 1055 | His | ggt Gly | aat Asn | gga Gly | cag Gln 1060 | 3225 |
| agt Ser | tat Tyr | cga Arg | ggc Gly | aca Thr 1065 | Tyr | tcc Ser | acc Thr | act Thr | gtc Val 1070 | Thr | gga Gly | aga Arg | acc Thr | tgc Cys 1075 | Gln | 3273 |
| gct Ala | tgg Trp | tca Ser | tct Ser 1080 | Met | aca Thr | cca Pro | cac His | t <i>c</i> g Ser 1085 | His | agt Ser | cgg Arg | acc Thr | cca Pro 1090 | Glu | tac Tyr | 3321 |
| tac Tyr | cca Pro | aat Asn 1095 | Ala | ggc Gly | ttg Leu | atc Ile | atg Met 1100 | Asn | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | agg Arg | aat Asn 1105 | Pro | gat Asp | gct Ala | 3369 |
| gtg Val | gca Ala | gct Ala | cct Pro | tat Tyr | tgt Cys | tat Tyr | acg Thr | agg Arg | gat Asp | ccc Pro | ggt Gly | gtc Val | agg Arg | tgg Trp | gag Glu | 3417 |

-7-

| | | - / - | | |
|---------------|---------|---------------|--|-------------|
| 1110 | 111 | 5 | 1120 | |
| | | Ser Asp Ala G | gaa ggg act gcc gt Glu Gly Thr Ala Va 1135 | |
| | | | gag gct cct tcc ga Glu Ala Pro Ser Gl 11 | |
| Ala Pro Thr G | | | gag tgc tac cat gg Glu Cys Tyr His Gl 1170 | |
| | | | act gtc aca gga ag Thr Val Thr Gly An 1185 | _ |
| | | Thr Pro His S | ccg cat agt cgg ac Ser His Ser Arg Th 1200 | |
| _ | | Leu Ile Met A | aac tac tgc agg aa Asn Tyr Cys Arg As 1215 | |
| | | | agg gat ccc ggt gt Arg Asp Pro Gly Va 12 | |
| Trp Glu Tyr C | | | gac gca gaa ggg ac Asp Ala Glu Gly Th 1250 | |
| | | | agc cta gag gct co Ser Leu Glu Ala Pr 1265 | |
| | | Arg Pro Gly V | gtg cag gag tgc ta /al Gln Glu Cys Ty 1280 | |
| | | Gly Thr Tyr S | cc acc act gtc ac Ser Thr Thr Val Th 1295 | 7.7 |
| | | | cca cac tcg cat ag Pro His Ser His Se 13 | |
| Thr Pro Glu T | | | atc atg aac tac to lle Met Asn Tyr Cy 1330 | |
| | 2 2 2 0 | - | cat acg agg gat co Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pr 1345 | |

-8-

| | | | | | | | | , | 0 | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------|
| gtc Val | agg Arg 1350 | ${\tt Trp}$ | gag Glu | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | aac Asn 1355 | Leu | acg Thr | caa Gln | tgc Cys | tca Ser 1360 | Asp | gca Ala | gaa Glu | Gly ggg | 4137 |
| act Thr 1365 | Āla | gtc Val | gcg Ala | cct Pro | ccg Pro 1370 | Thr | gtt Val | acc Thr | ccg Pro | gtt Val 1375 | Pro | agc Ser | cta Leu | gag Glu | gct Ala 1380 | 4185 |
| cct Pro | tcc Ser | gaa Glu | caa Gln | gca Ala 1385 | Pro | act Thr | gag Glu | caa Gln | agg Arg 1390 | Pro | gly aaa | gtg Val | cag Gln | gag Glu 1395 | Cys | 4233 |
| tac Tyr | cat His | ggt Gly | aat Asn 1400 | gga Gly) | cag Gln | agt Ser | tat Tyr | cga Arg 1405 | Gly | aca Thr | tac Tyr | tcc Ser | acc Thr 1410 | Thr | gtc Val | 4281 |
| aca Thr | gga Gly | aga Arg 1415 | Thr | tgc Cys | caa Gln | gct Ala | tgg Trp 1420 | Ser | tct Ser | atg Met | aca Thr | cca Pro 1425 | His | tcg Ser | cat His | 4329 |
| agt Ser | cgg Arg 1430 | Thr | cca Pro | gaa Glu | tac Tyr | tac Tyr 1435 | Pro | aat Asn | gct Ala | ggc Gly | ttg Leu 1440 | Ile | atg Met | aac Asn | tac Tyr | 4377 |
| tgc Cys 1445 | Arg | aat Asn | cca Pro | gat Asp | gct Ala 1450 | Val | gca Ala | gct Ala | cct Pro | tat Tyr 1459 | Cys | tat Tyr | acg Thr | agg Arg | gat Asp 1460 | 4425 |
| ccc Pro | ggt Gly | gtc Val | agg Arg | tgg Trp 1469 | Glu | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | aac Asn | ctg Leu 1470 | Thr | caa Gln | tgc Cys | tca Ser | gac Asp 147 | Ala | 4473 |
| gaa Glu | gly ggg | act Thr | gcc Ala 148 | gtc Val | gcg Ala | cct Pro | ccg Pro | act Thr 148 | Val | acc Thr | ccg Pro | gtt Val | cca Pro 149 | Ser | cta Leu | 4521 |
| | | | Ser | gaa Glu | | | | Thr | | | | | Gly | | | 4569 |
| gag Glu | tgc Cys 151 | Tyr | cat His | ggt Gly | aat Asn | gga Gly 151! | Gln | agt Ser | tat Tyr | cga Arg | ggc Gly 152 | Thr | tac Tyr | tcc Ser | acc Thr | 4617 |
| | Val | | | aga Arg | | Cys | | | | | Ser | | | | | 4665 |
| | | | | acc Thr 154 | Pro | | | | | Asn | | | | | Met | 4713 |
| aac Asn | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | agg Arg 156 | aat Asn O | cca Pro | gat Asp | gct Ala | gtg Val 156 | Ala | gct Ala | cct Pro | tat Tyr | tgt Cys 157 | Tyr | acg Thr | 4761 |
| agg Arg | gat Asp | ccc Pro | ggt Gly | gtc Val | agg Arg | tgg Trp | gag Glu | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | aac Asn | ctg Leu | acg Thr | caa Gln | tgc Cys | tca Ser | 4809 |

-9-

| | | 157 | 5 | | | | 1580 |) | | | | 158 | 5 | | | |
|------------|--------------------|-----|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|-----|------------|------------|------------|------|
| gac Asp | gca Ala 1590 | Glu | G1y 999 | act Thr | gcc Ala | gtc Val 1599 | Ala | cct Pro | ccg Pro | act Thr | gtt Val 1600 | Thr | ccg Pro | gtt Val | cca Pro | 4857 |
| _ | Leu | | gct Ala | | | Glu | | _ | _ | | Glu | | | | | 4905 |
| | | | tgc Cys | | His | | | | | Ser | | | | | Tyr | 4953 |
| | | | gtc Val 1640 | Thr | | | | | Gln | | | | | Met | | 5001 |
| | | | cat His 5 | | | | | Glu | | | | | Ala | | | 5049 |
| | | Asn | tac Tyr | | | | Pro | | | | | Ala | | | | 5097 |
| | Thr | | gat Asp | | | Val | | | | | Cys | | | | | 5145 |
| | | | gca Ala | | Gly | | | | | Pro | | | | | Pro | 5193 |
| | | | cta Leu 1720 | Glu | | | | | Gln | | | | | Gln | | 5241 |
| | | | cag Gln 5 | - | _ | | | Gly | | | _ | _ | Tyr | _ | | 5289 |
| | | Ser | acc Thr | | | | Gly | | | | | Āla | | | | 5337 |
| _ | Thr | | cac His | _ | | Ser | | | | _ | Tyr | | | | _ | 5385 |
| | | | atg Met | | Tyr | | | | | Asp | | | | | Pro | 5433 |
| | | | acg Thr 1800 | Arg | | | | | Arg | | | | | Asn | | 5481 |

-10-

| acg Thr | caa Gln | tgc Cys 1815 | Ser | gac Asp | gca Ala | gaa Glu | 999 Gly 1820 | Thr | gcc Ala | gtc Val | gcg Ala | cct Pro 1825 | Pro | act Thr | gtt Val | 5529 |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|--------------------|--------------------|------|
| acc Thr | ccg Pro 1830 | Val | cca Pro | agc Ser | cta Leu | gag Glu 183 | Ala | cct Pro | tcc Ser | gaa Glu | caa Gln 1840 | Ala | ccg Pro | act Thr | gag Glu | 5577 |
| caa Gln 1845 | agg Arg | cct Pro | gjà aaa | gtg Val | cag Gln 1850 | Glu | tgc Cys | tac Tyr | cat His | ggt Gly 1855 | Asn | gga Gly | cag Gln | agt Ser | tat Tyr 1860 | 5625 |
| cga Arg | ggc ggc | aca Thr | tac Tyr | tcc Ser 186 | Thr | act Thr | gtc Val | aca Thr | gga Gly 1870 | Arg | acc Thr | tgc Cys | caa Gln | gct Ala 1879 | \mathtt{Trp} | 5673 |
| | tct Ser | | | Pro | | _ | | _ | Arg | | | _ | | Tyr | | 5721 |
| | gct Ala | ~~ | Leu | | _ | | | Cys | | | | - | Āla | | _ | 5769 |
| | cct Pro 1910 | Tyr | | | | | Āsp | | | | | Trp | | | | 5817 |
| | ctg Leu 5 | | | | | Asp | | | | | Ala | | | | | 5865 |
| | gtt Val | | | | Pro | | | | | Pro | | | | | Pro | 5913 |
| | gag Glu | | | Pro | | | | | Cys | | | | | Gly | | 5961 |
| | tat Tyr | | Gly | | | | | Thr | | | | | Thr | | | 6009 |
| | tgg Trp 1990 | Ser | | | | | His | | | | | Thr | | | | 6057 |
| | cca Pro | | _ | | _ | Ile | _ | | | _ | Arg | | | _ | _ | 6105 |
| | gca Ala | | | | Cys | | _ | | _ | Pro | | _ | | | Glu | 6153 |
| tac | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

-11-

| | | | 204 | 0 | | | | 204 | 5 | | | | 205 | 0 | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------|
| cct Pro | ccg Pro | act Thr 205 | Val | acc Thr | ccg Pro | gtt Val | cca Pro 206 | Ser | cta Leu | gag Glu | gct Ala | cct Pro 206 | Ser | gaa Glu | caa Gln | 6249 |
| | | Thr | | caa Gln | | | Gly | | | | | Tyr | | | | 6297 |
| | Gln | | | cga Arg | | Thr | | | | | Val | | | | | 6345 |
| | | | | tca Ser 210 | Ser | | | | | Ser | | | | | Pro | 6393 |
| gaa Glu | tac Tyr | tac Tyr | cca Pro 212 | | gct Ala | ggc Gly | ttg Leu | atc Ile 212 | Met | aac Asn | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | agg Arg 213 | Asn | cca Pro | 6441 |
| gat Asp | gct Ala | gtg Val 213 | Ala | gct Ala | cct Pro | tat Tyr | tgt Cys 2140 | Tyr | acg Thr | agg Arg | gat Asp | ccc Pro 214 | Gly | gtc Val | agg Arg | 6489 |
| tgg Trp | gag Glu 2150 | Tyr | tgc Cys | aac Asn | ctg Leu | acg Thr 215 | Gln | tgc Cys | tca Ser | gac Asp | gca Ala 2160 | Glu | Gly 999 | act Thr | gcc Ala | 6537 |
| gtc Val 2165 | Ala | cct Pro | ccg Pro | act Thr | gtt Val 2170 | Thr | ccg Pro | gtt Val | cca Pro | agc Ser 217 | Leu | gag Glu | gct Ala | cct Pro | tcc Ser 2180 | 6585 |
| gaa Glu | caa Gln | gca Ala | ccg Pro | act Thr 2189 | Glu | caa Gln | agg Arg | cct Pro | 999 Gly 2190 | Val | cag Gln | gag Glu | tgc Cys | tac Tyr 219 | His | 6633 |
| ggt Gly | aat Asn | gga Gly | cag Gln 2200 | Ser | tat Tyr | cga Arg | ggc ggc | aca Thr 2205 | Tyr | tcc Ser | acc Thr | act Thr | gtc Val 2210 | Thr | gga Gly | 6681 |
| aga Arg | acc Thr | tgc Cys 2215 | Gln | gct Ala | tgg Trp | tca Ser | tct Ser 2220 | Met | aca Thr | cca Pro | cac His | tcg Ser 2225 | His | agt Ser | cgg Arg | 6729 |
| acc Thr | cca Pro 2230 | Glu | tac Tyr | tac Tyr | cca Pro | aat Asn 2235 | Ala | Gly | ttg Leu | atc Ile | atg Met 2240 | Asn | tac Tyr | tgc Cys | agg Arg | 6777 |
| aat Asn 2245 | Pro | gat Asp | gct Ala | gtg Val | gca Ala 2250 | Ala | cct Pro | tat Tyr | tgt Cys | tat Tyr 2255 | Thr | agg Arg | gat Asp | ccc Pro | ggt Gly 2260 | 6825 |
| gtc a | agg Arg | tgg Trp | gag Glu | tac Tyr 2265 | Cys | aac Asn | ctg Leu | acg Thr | caa Gln 2270 | Cys | tca Ser | gac Asp | gca Ala | gaa Glu 2275 | ${	t Gly}$ | 6873 |

-12-

| act gcc g Thr Ala V | | Pro Pro | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|---|---------|------|
| cct tcc g Pro Ser (| - | | | Gln Ar | _ | | Gln Glu | |
| tac cat of Tyr His 0 2310 | | | | | y Thr T | | | |
| aca gga a Thr Gly A 2325 | | | Ala Tr | | | | | |
| agt cgg a Ser Arg 1 | | | | Asn Al | | | | Tyr |
| tgc agg a Cys Arg A | | Asp Ala | | _ | | _ | | _ |
| ccc ggt g Pro Gly V | | | | s Asn Le | | | Ser Asp | |
| gaa ggg a Glu Gly 3 2390 | _ | | - | | l Thr F | | _ | |
| gag gct o Glu Ala I 2405 | | _ | Ala Pro | _ | _ | | | _ |
| gag tgc t Glu Cys 1 | | | | Ser Ty | | | | Thr |
| act gtc a | | Arg Thr | _ | | _ | - | | |
| tcg cat a Ser His S | | | | Tyr Pr | | | Leu Ile | |
| aac tac t Asn Tyr (2470 | | | | | a Ala F | | | |
| agg gat o Arg Asp I 2485 | | | | | | | | |
| | ero Gly | 249 | | | 2495 | | | 2500 |

-13-

| 2 | 2505 | 2510 | 2515 |
|-------------------|--------------------|--|--------------|
| | Pro Ser Glu Gln Al | a ccg act gag caa a a Pro Thr Glu Gln A 25 | |
| | | ga cag agt tat cga g y Gln Ser Tyr Arg G 2545 | |
| | | gc caa gct tgg tca t 's Gln Ala Trp Ser S 2560 | _ |
| | | a tac tac cca aat g u Tyr Tyr Pro Asn A 2575 | |
| Ile Met Asn Tyr C | | t gct gtg gca gct c p Ala Val Ala Ala P 2590 | - |
| | Pro Gly Val Arg Tr | g gag tac tgc aac c p Glu Tyr Cys Asn L 05 | |
| | | c gcg cct ccg act g l Ala Pro Pro Thr V 2625 | _ |
| | | a caa gca ccg act g u Gln Ala Pro Thr G 2640 | |
| | | t aat gga cag agt t y Asn Gly Gln Ser T 2655 | |
| Thr Tyr Ser Thr T | | a acc tgc caa gct t g Thr Cys Gln Ala T 2670 | |
| | Ser His Ser Arg Th | c cca gaa tac tac c r Pro Glu Tyr Tyr P 85 2 | |
| | | t cca gat gct gtg g n Pro Asp Ala Val A 2705 | |
| | | c agg tgg gag tac t l Arg Trp Glu Tyr C 2720 | |
| | | t gcc gtc gcg cct c r Ala Val Ala Pro P 2735 | |

-14-

| acc Thr | ccg Pro | gtt Val | cca Pro | agc Ser 2745 | Leu | gag Glu | gct Ala | cct Pro | tcc Ser 2750 | Glu | caa Gln | gca Ala | ccg Pro | act Thr 2755 | Glu | 8313 |
|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|------|
| caa Gln | agg Arg | cct Pro | 999 Gly 2760 | Val | cag Gln | gag Glu | tgc Cys | tac Tyr 2765 | His | ggt Gly | aat Asn | gga Gly | cag Gln 2770 | Ser | tat Tyr | 8361 |
| | | | Tyr | | | | | Thr | | | | | caa Gln | | | 8409 |
| | | Met | | | | | His | | | | | Glu | tac Tyr | | | 8457 |
| | Āla | | | | | Asn | | | | | Pro | | gct Ala | | | 8505 |
| _ | | | _ | | Thr | | _ | | | Val | | | gag Glu | | Cys | 8553 |
| | | | | Cys | | | | | Gly | | | | gcg Ala 2850 | Pro | | 8601 |
| | | | Pro | | | | | Glu | | | | | caa Gln | | | 8649 |
| | | Gln | | | | | ${\tt Gln}$ | | | | | Gly | aat Asn | | | 8697 |
| | Tyr | | | | | Ser | | | | | Gly | | acc Thr | | | 8745 |
| | | | | | Thr | | | | | Ser | | | cca Pro | | Tyr | 8793 |
| | | | | Gly | | | | | Tyr | | | | cca Pro 2930 | Asp | | 8841 |
| | | | Pro | | | | | Arg | | | | | agg Arg 5 | | | 8889 |
| | | Asn | | | | | Ser | | | | | Thr | gcc Ala | | | 8937 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | tcc Ser | | | 8985 |

-15-

| 2965 | 2970 | 2975 | 2980 |
|--|--|--|-----------------------|
| 2 2 2 2 | Arg Pro Gly Val | cag gag tgc tac cac g Gln Glu Cys Tyr His G 2990 2 | _ |
| | | acc act gtc act gga a Thr Thr Val Thr Gly A 3010 | - |
| | | cac tcg cat agt cgg a His Ser His Ser Arg T 3025 | |
| | | atg aac tac tgc agg a Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg A 3040 | |
| | | acg agg gat ccc ggt g Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly V 3055 | |
| | Leu Thr Gln Cys | tca gac gca gaa ggg a Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly T 3070 3 | |
| | | cca agc cta gag gct c Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala P 3090 | |
| | | ggg gtg cag gag tgc t Gly Val Gln Glu Cys T 3105 | |
| | Tyr Arg Gly Thr | tac tcc acc act gtc a Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val T 3120 | |
| | | aca cca cac tcg cat a Thr Pro His Ser His S 3135 | |
| | Pro Asn Ala Gly | ttg atc atg aac tac t Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr C 3150 3 | |
| | | tgt tat acg agg gat c Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp P 3170 | |
| gtc agg tgg gag tac Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr 3175 | tgc aac ctg acg Cys Asn Leu Thr 3180 | caa tgc tca gac gca g Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala G 3185 | aa ggg 9609 lu Gly |
| act gcc gtc gcg cct Thr Ala Val Ala Pro 3190 | ccg act gtt acc Pro Thr Val Thr 3 | ccg gtt cca agc cta ga Pro Val Pro Ser Leu G 3200 | ag gct 9657 lu Ala |

-16-

| cct Pro 3205 | Ser | gaa Glu | caa Gln | gca Ala | ccg Pro 3210 | Thr | gag Glu | cag Gln | agg Arg | cct Pro 3215 | gly aaa | gtg Val | cag Gln | gag Glu | tgc Cys 3220 | 9705 |
|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------|
| | | | | | Gln | _ | | _ | | Thr | tac Tyr | | | | Val | 9753 |
| act Thr | gga Gly | aga Arg | acc Thr 3240 | Cys | caa Gln | gct Ala | tgg Trp | tca Ser 3245 | Ser | atg Met | aca Thr | cca Pro | cac His 3250 | Ser | cat His | 9801 |
| | | | Pro | | | | | Asn | | | ttg Leu | | Met | | | 9849 |
| | | Asn | | | | | Ala | | | | tgt Cys 3280 | ${\tt Tyr}$ | | | | 9897 |
| | Gly | | | | | Tyr | | | | | caa Gln | | | | | 9945 |
| gaa Glu | Gly 333 | act Thr | gcc Ala | gtc Val 3309 | Ala | cct Pro | ccg Pro | act Thr | gtt Val 331 | Thr | ccg Pro | gtt Val | cca Pro | agc Ser 331 | Leu | 9993 |
| | | | | Ğlu | | | | | Glu | | agg Arg | | | Val | | 10041 |
| | _ | | His | | | | _ | Ser | | _ | ggc Gly | | Tyr | | | 10089 |
| | _ | Thr | | _ | | _ | ${\tt Gln}$ | _ | | | tct Ser 3360 | Met | | | | 10137 |
| | His | | | | | Ğlu | | | | | gct Ala 5 | | | | | 10185 |
| | | | | | Pro | | | | | Ala | cct Pro | | | | Thr | 10233 |
| | | | | Val | | | | | Cys | | ctg Leu | | | Cys | | 10281 |
| | | | Gly | | | | | Pro | | | att Ile | | Pro | | | 10329 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | gag Glu | | | | | 10377 |

-17-

| 3430 | 3435 | 3440 |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------|
| gtg cag gag tgc tac cac Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His 3445 345 | Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser | Tyr Gln Gly Thr Tyr |
| ttc att act gtc aca gga Phe Ile Thr Val Thr Gly 3465 | | |
| cca cac tcg cat agt cgg Pro His Ser His Ser Arg 3480 | - | |
| atc aag aac tac tgc cga Ile Lys Asn Tyr Cys Arg 3495 | | |
| tat aca aca gat ccc agt Tyr Thr Thr Asp Pro Ser 3510 | Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr | |
| tgc tca gat gca gaa tgg Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Trp 3525 353 | Thr Ala Phe Val Pro | |
| gct cca agc cta gag gct Ala Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala 3545 | 2 3 | |
| ccc ggg gta cag gac tgc Pro Gly Val Gln Asp Cys 3560 | | |
| aca tac tcc acc act gtc Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val 3575 | | |
| atg aca cca cac cag cat Met Thr Pro His Gln His 3590 | Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu A | |
| ggc ctg acc agg aac tac Gly Leu Thr Arg Asn Tyr 3605 361 | Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp A | Ala Glu Ile Arg Pro |
| tgg tgt tac acc atg gat Trp Cys Tyr Thr Met Asp 3625 | | |
| aca caa tgc ctg gtg aca Thr Gln Cys Leu Val Thr 3640 | | |
| gtc cca gat cca agc aca Val Pro Asp Pro Ser Thr 3655 | | |

-18-

| caa agc ccc Gln Ser Pro 3670 | ggg gtc cag Gly Val Gln | gat tgc tac Asp Cys Tyr 3675 | cat ggt gat g His Gly Asp 0 3680 | gga cag agt Gly Gln Ser | tat 11097 Tyr |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| cga ggc tca Arg Gly Ser 3685 | ttc tct acc Phe Ser Thr 369 | Thr Val Thr | gga agg aca Gly Arg Thr 3695 | tgt cag tct Cys Gln Ser | tgg 11145 Trp 3700 |
| tcc tct atg Ser Ser Met | aca cca cac Thr Pro His 3705 | tgg cat cag Trp His Gln | agg aca aca (Arg Thr Thr (3710 | gaa tat tat Glu Tyr Tyr 371 | Pro |
| | | | agg aat cca (Arg Asn Pro) 5 | | |
| | Cys Tyr Thr | | aat gtc aga Asn Val Arg ' | | |
| | | | tca agt gtc Ser Ser Val 3760 | | |
| | | Ala Pro Thr | gag caa agc Glu Gln Ser 3775 | | |
| _ | | | tat cga ggc Tyr Arg Gly 3790 | | Thr |
| _ | | - | tgg tcc tct a Trp Ser Ser I 5 | _ | |
| - | Arg Thr Thr | _ | cca aat ggt o Pro Asn Gly o | | |
| _ | | | att cgc cct : Ile Arg Pro : 3840 | | |
| | | Trp Glu Tyr | tgc aac ctg a Cys Asn Leu ' 3855 | | |
| | | | ccc acg gtg g Pro Thr Val 3 | | Pro |
| | | | cca act gaa a Pro Thr Glu a 5 | | |
| | | | cag agt tat of Gln Ser Tyr | | |

-19-

| | | 3895 | 5 | | | | 3900 |) | | | | 3905 | 5 | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------|
| tcc Ser | acc Thr 391 | Thr | atc Ile | aca Thr | gga Gly | aga Arg 3915 | Thr | tgt Cys | cag Gln | tct Ser | tgg Trp 3920 | tcg Ser | tct Ser | atg Met | aca Thr | 11817 |
| cca Pro 3925 | His | tgg Trp | cat His | cgg Arg | agg Arg 3930 | Ile | cca Pro | tta Leu | tac Tyr | tat Tyr 3935 | Pro | aat Asn | gct Ala | ggc | ctg Leu 3940 | 11865 |
| | | | | | Arg | | | | | Glu | | cgc Arg | | | Cys | 11913 |
| | | | | Pro | | | | | Glu | | | aac Asn | | Thr | | 11961 |
| | | | Thr | | | | | Leu | | | | aca Thr 398 | ٧al | | | 12009 |
| | | Ser | | | | | Ser | | | | | cct Pro 0 | | | | 12057 |
| | Val | | | | | Tyr | | | | | Arg | agt Ser | | | | 12105 |
| ata Ile | tcc Ser | tcc Ser | acc Thr | act Thr 402 | Val | aca Thr | gga Gly | agg Arg | acc Thr 403 | Cys | caa Gln | tct Ser | tgg Trp | tca Ser 403 | Ser | 12153 |
| | | | | Trp | | | | | Pro | | | tac Tyr | | Asn | | 12201 |
| | | | Glu | | | | | Asn | | | | 999 Gly 406 | Lys | | | 12249 |
| | | Tyr | | | | | Cys | | | | | tac Tyr 0 | | | | 12297 |
| aca Thr 408! | Gln | tgc Cys | tca Ser | gaa Glu | aca Thr 409 | Glu | tca Ser | ggt Gly | gtc Val | cta Leu 409! | Glu | act Thr | ccc Pro | act Thr | gtt Val 4100 | 12345 |
| | | | | | Met | | | | | Glu | | gca Ala | | | Glu | 12393 |
| | | | | Val | | | | | His | | | ggc | | Ser | | 12441 |

-20-

| | | | Phe | | acc Thr | | | Thr | | | | | Gln | | | 12489 |
|------------|-------------------|-----|------------|------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-----|------------|------------|-------------|-------|
| | | Met | | | cac His | | His | | | | | Glu | | | | 12537 |
| | Asp | | | | atg Met 4170 | Asn | | | | | Pro | | | | | 12585 |
| | | | | | acc Thr | | | | | Ile | | | | | Cys | 12633 |
| | | | | Cys | tca Ser | | | | Gly | | | | | Pro | | 12681 |
| | | | Gln | | cca Pro | | | Gly | | | | | Gln | | | 12729 |
| | | Gly | | | aaa Lys | | Tyr | | | | | Ala | | | | 12777 |
| | Gly | | | | cag Gln 425 | Glu | | | | | Glu | | | | | 12825 |
| _ | | | | | gly aga | | | | | Āla | | | | | Asn | 12873 |
| | | | | Pro | gat Asp | | | | Asn | | | | | Tyr | | 12921 |
| _ | | | Arg | | ctt Leu | | _ | Tyr | _ | _ | | | Leu | _ | _ | 12969 |
| tcc Ser | tct Ser 431 | Ser | ttt Phe | gat Asp | tgt Cys | 999 Gly 431 | Lys | cct Pro | caa Gln | gtg Val | gag Glu 432 | Pro | aag Lys | aaa Lys | tgt. Cys | 13017 |
| | Gly | | | | 999 Gly 433 | Gly | | | | | Pro | | | | | 13065 |
| | | | | | aga Arg 5 | | | | | Lys | | | | | Gly | 13113 |
| | | | | | gag Glu | | | _ | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | 13161 |

-21-

| 4360 | | 4365 | 4370 | |
|--|------------------------------------|---|--|-------|
| aag tcc tca agg cct Lys Ser Ser Arg Pro 4375 | tca tcc tac Ser Ser Tyr 4380 | Lys Val Ile Leu | ggt gca cac caa Gly Ala His Gln 4385 | 13209 |
| gaa gtg aac ctc gaa Glu Val Asn Leu Glu 4390 | tct cat gtt Ser His Val 4395 | cag gaa ata gaa Gln Glu Ile Glu 440 | Val Ser Arg Leu | 13257 |
| ttc ttg gag ccc aca Phe Leu Glu Pro Thr 4405 | | | | 13305 |
| cct gcc gtc atc act Pro Ala Val Ile Thr 442 | Asp Lys Val | _ | | 13353 |
| gac tac atg gtc acc Asp Tyr Met Val Thr 4440 | Ala Arg Thr | | | 13401 |
| gaa acc caa ggt acc Glu Thr Gln Gly Thr 4455 | | Gly Leu Leu Lys | | 13449 |
| ctt gtt att gag aat Leu Val Ile Glu Asn 4470 | | - | Tyr Ile Cys Ala | 13497 |
| gag cat ttg gcc aga Glu His Leu Ala Arg 4485 | | | | 13545 |
| cct ctg gtt tgc ttc Pro Leu Val Cys Phe 450 | Glu Lys Asp | | | 13593 |
| tct tgg ggt ctt ggc Ser Trp Gly Leu Gly 4520 | Cys Ala Arg | | | 13641 |
| cgt gtt tca agg ttt Arg Val Ser Arg Phe 4535 | | Ile Glu Gly Met | | 13689 |
| taa ttggacggga gaca * | gagtga agcatc | caacc tacttagaag | ctgaaacgtg | 13742 |
| ggtaaggatt tagcatgc | tg gaaataatag | g acagcaatca aac | gaagaca ctgttcccag | 13802 |
| ctaccagcta tgccaaac | ct tggcattttt | ggtatttttg tgt | ataagct tttaaggtct | 13862 |
| gactgacaaa ttctgtat | ta aggtgtcata | ı gctatgacat ttg | ttaaaaa taaactctgc | 13922 |
| acttattttg atttga | | | | 13938 |

-22-

| <210> 5 <211> 25 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | | |
|---|----|----|
| <220> <223> PCR Primer | | |
| <400> 5 cagctectta ttgttatacg aggga | | 25 |
| <210> 6 <211> 18 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | | |
| <220> <223> PCR Primer | | |
| <400> 6 tgcgtctgag cattgcgt | | 18 |
| <210> 7 <211> 24 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | | |
| <220> <223> PCR Probe | | |
| <400> 7 cccggtgtca ggtgggagta ctgc | | 24 |
| <210> 8 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | | |
| <220> <223> PCR Primer | | |
| <400> 8 ggcaaattca acggcacagt | 20 | |
| <210> 9 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | | |
| <220> <223> PCR Primer | | |
| <400> 9 gggtctcgct cctggaagat | 20 | |

-23-<210> 10 <211> 27 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> PCR Probe <400> 10 27 aaggccgaga atgggaagct tgtcatc <210> 11 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 11 20 ggcaggtcct tcctgtgaca <210> 12 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 12 20 tctgcgtctg agcattgcgt <210> 13 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 13 aagcttggca ggttcttcct 20 <210> 14

<210> 14
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide
<400> 14
tcggaggcgc gacggcagtc

20

-24-

| <210> <211> | 20 | |
|----------------|----------------------------|----|
| <212> <213> | DNA Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> | 15 | |
| | | 20 |
| <210> | | |
| <212> | | |
| | Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> | 16 | |
| | ttct tcctgtgaca | 20 |
| <210> | | |
| <211> <212> | | |
| | Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> | | |
| <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> | | |
| ataaca | ataa ggagetgeea | 20 |
| <210> | | |
| <212> | | |
| | Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> | | |
| <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> | | |
| gaccaa | gctt ggcaggttct | 20 |
| <210> | | |
| <211><212> | | |
| | Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> | Antisense Oliconucleotide | |
| | | |

-25-

| <400> 19 taacaataag gagetgeeac | 20 |
|--|----|
| <210> 20 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 20 tgaccaagct tggcaggttc | 20 |
| <210> 21 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 21 ttctgcgtct gagcattgcg | 20 |
| <210> 22 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 22 aacaataagg agctgccaca | 20 |
| <210> 23 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 23 acctgacacc gggatccctc | 20 |
| <210> 24 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Seguence | |

-26-

| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
|--|----|
| <400> 24 ctgagcattg cgtcaggttg | 20 |
| <210> 25 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 25 agtagttcat gatcaagcca | 20 |
| <210> 26 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 26 gacggcagtc ccttctgcgt | 20 |
| <210> 27 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 27 ggcaggttct tccagtgaca | 20 |
| <210> 28 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 28 tgaccaagct tggcaagttc | 20 |

-27-

| <210> 29 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
|--|----|
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 29 tataacacca aggactaatc | 20 |
| <210> 30 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 30 ccatctgaca ttgggatcca | 20 |
| <210> 31 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 31 tgtggtgtca tagaggacca | 20 |
| <210> 32 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 32 atgggatect eegatgeeaa | 20 |
| <210> 33 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 33 acaccaaggg cgaatctcag | 20 |

-28-

| <210><211><212><213> | 20 | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|----|
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> ttctgt | 34 cact ggacatcgtg | 20 |
| <210><211><212><212><213> | 20 | |
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> cacac | 35 ggatc ggttgtgtaa | 20 |
| <210><211><212><212><213> | 20 | |
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> acatgt | 36 ceett eetgtgacag | 20 |
| <210><211><211><212><213> | 20 | |
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> cagaaq | 37 ggagg ccctaggctt | 20 |
| <210><211><211><212><213> | 20 | |
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> ctggcg | | 20 |

-29-

| <210><211><212><213> | 20 | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|----|
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> tctaa | 39 gtagg ttgatgcttc | 20 |
| <210><211><212><212><213> | 20 | |
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> tcctt | 40 accca cgtttcagct | 20 |
| <210><211><212><213> | 20 | |
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> ggaac | 41 agtgt cttcgtttga | 20 |
| <210><211><212><213> | 20 | |
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> gtttg | 42 gcata gctggtagct | 20 |
| <210><211><212><212><213> | 20 | |
| <220> <223> | Antisense Oligonucleotide | |

-30-

| <400> 43 accttaaaag cttatacaca | 20 |
|--|----|
| <210> 44 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 44 atacagaatt tgtcagtcag | 20 |
| <210> 45 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 45 gtcatagcta tgacacctta | 20 |
| <210> 46 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens | |
| <220> | |
| <400> 46 tgtcacagga aggacctgcc | 20 |
| <210> 47 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens | |
| <220> | |
| <400> 47 acgcaatgct cagacgcaga | 20 |
| <210> 48 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens | |
| <220> | |

-31-

| <400> 48 gactgccgtc gcgcctccga | 20 |
|---|----|
| <210> 49 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens | |
| <220> | |
| <400> 49 tgtcacagga agaacctgcc | 20 |
| <210> 50 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens | |
| <220> | |
| <400> 50 tggcagctcc ttattgttat | 20 |
| <210> 51 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens | |
| <220> | |
| <400> 51 agaacctgcc aagcttggtc | 20 |
| <210> 52 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens | |
| <220> | |
| <400> 52 gtggcagctc cttattgtta | 20 |
| <210> 53 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens <220> | |
| <400> 53 | |
| cgcaatgctc agacgcagaa | 20 |

...

-32-<210> 54 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens <220> <400> 54 20 gagggatccc ggtgtcaggt <210> 55 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens <220> <400> 55 20 tggcttgatc atgaactact <210> 56 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens <220> <400> 56 20 tggatcccaa tgtcagatgg <210> 57 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens <220> <400> 57 20 tggtcctcta tgacaccaca <210> 58 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens <220> <400> 58 20 ttggcatcgg aggatcccat <210> 59 <211> 20

<212> DNA

-33-

| <213> H. sapiens | |
|--|----|
| <220> | |
| <400> 59 ctgagattcg cccttggtgt | 20 |
| <210> 60 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens | |
| <220> | |
| <400> 60 cacgatgtcc agtgacagaa | 20 |
| <210> 61 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens | |
| <220> | |
| <400> 61 ttacacaacc gatccgtgtg | 20 |
| | |
| <210> 62 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens | |
| <211> 20 <212> DNA | |
| <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens <220> | 20 |
| <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens <220> <400> 62 | 20 |
| <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens <220> <400> 62 ctgtcacagg aaggacatgt <210> 63 <211> 20 <212> DNA | 20 |
| <pre><211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens </pre> <pre><400> 62 ctgtcacagg aaggacatgt </pre> <pre><210> 63 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens</pre> | 20 |
| <pre><211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens </pre> <pre><400> 62 ctgtcacagg aaggacatgt <210> 63 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens </pre> <pre><220> <400> 63</pre> | |

-34-<400> 64

gaagcatcaa cctacttaga

<210> 65
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> H. sapiens

<220>
<400> 65

agctgaaacg tgggtaagga 20

<210> 66
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> H. sapiens
<220>

<400> 66
tcaaacgaag acactgttcc 20

<210> 67
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> H. sapiens
<220>

<400> 67
agctaccagc tatgccaaac

<220> <400> 68

tgtgtataag cttttaaggt 20
<210> 69

<211> 20 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens <220>

taaggtgtca tagctatgac 20

<400> 69

-35-

| <210> 70 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
|--|----|
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 70 ctcttactgt gctgtggaca | 20 |
| <210> 71 <211> 16 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> PCR Primer | |
| <400> 71 ccacagtggc cccggt | 16 |
| <210> 72 <211> 21 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> PCR Primer | |
| <400> 72 acagggettt teteaggtgg t | 21 |
| <210> 73 <211> 28 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> PCR Probe | |
| <400> 73 ccaagcacag aggeteette tgaacaag | 28 |
| <210> 74 <211> 19 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> PCR Primer | |

-36-

| <400> 74 gaaggtgaag gtcggagtc | 19 | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|
| <210> 75 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | | |
| <220> <223> PCR Primer | | |
| <400> 75 gaagatggtg atgggatttc | 20 | |
| <210> 76 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | | |
| <220> <223> PCR Probe | | |
| <400> 76 caagcttccc gttctcagcc | 20 | |
| <210> 77 <211> 2732 <212> DNA <213> H. sapiens | | |
| <400> 77 aacaacatcc tgggattggg acccactttc tgggca | ctgc tggccagtcc caaaatggaa 60 | |
| cataaggaag tggttcttct acttctttta tttctg | aaat caggtcaagg agagcctctg 120 | |
| gatgactatg tgaataccca gggggcttca ctgttc | agtg tcactaagaa gcagctggga 180 | |
| gcaggaagta tagaagaatg tgcagcaaaa tgtgag | gagg acgaagaatt cacctgcagg 240 | |
| gcattccaat atcacagtaa agagcaacaa tgtgtg | ataa tggctgaaaa caggaagtcc 300 | |
| tccataatca ttaggatgag agatgtagtt ttattt | gaaa agaaagtgta tctctcagag 360 | |
| tgcaagactg ggaatggaaa gaactacaga gggacg | atgt ccaaaacaaa aaatggcatc 420 | |
| acctgtcaaa aatggagttc cacttctccc cacaga | ccta gattctcacc tgctacacac 480 | |
| ccctcagagg gactggagga gaactactgc aggaat | ccag acaacgatec geaggggeec 540 | |
| tggtgctata ctactgatcc agaaaagaga tatgac | tact gcgacattct tgagtgtgaa 600 | |
| gaggaatgta tgcattgcag tggagaaaac tatgac | ggca aaatttccaa gaccatgtct 660 | |
| qqactqqaat qccaggcctg ggactctcag agccca | .cacg ctcatggata cattccttcc 720 | |

-37-

aaatttccaa acaagaacct gaagaagaat tactgtcgta accccgatag ggagctgcgg 780 ccttggtgtt tcaccaccga ccccaacaag cgctgggaac tttgcgacat cccccgctgc 840 acaacacctc caccatcttc tggtcccacc taccagtgtc tgaagggaac aggtgaaaac 900 tatcgcggga atgtggctgt taccgtttcc gggcacacct gtcagcactg gagtgcacag 960 accecteaca cacataacag gacaceagaa aactteeeet geaaaaattt ggatgaaaac 1020 tactgccgca atcctgacgg aaaaagggcc ccatggtgcc atacaaccaa cagccaagtg 1080 cggtgggagt actgtaagat accgtcctgt gactcctccc cagtatccac ggaacaattg 1140 gctcccacag caccacctga gctaacccct gtggtccagg actgctacca tggtgatgga 1200 cagagctacc gaggcacatc ctccaccacc accacaggaa agaagtgtca gtcttggtca 1260 tctatgacac cacaccggca ccagaagacc ccagaaaact acccaaatgc tggcctgaca 1320 atgaactact gcaggaatcc agatgccgat aaaggcccct ggtgttttac cacagacccc 1380 agcgtcaggt gggagtactg caacctgaaa aaatgctcag gaacagaagc gagtgttgta 1440 gcacctccgc ctgttgtcct gcttccagat gtagagactc cttccgaaga agactgtatg 1500 tttgggaatg ggaaaggata ccgaggcaag agggcgacca ctgttactgg gacgccatgc 1560 caggactggg ctgcccagga gccccataga cacagcattt tcactccaga gacaaatcca 1620 cgggcgggtc tggaaaaaaa ttactgccgt aaccctgatg gtgatgtagg tggtccctgg 1680 tgctacacga caaatccaag aaaactttac gactactgtg atgtccctca gtgtgcggcc 1740 cetteatttg attgtgggaa geeteaagtg gageegaaga aatgteetgg aagggttgtg 1800 ggggggtgtg tggcccaccc acattectgg ccctggcaag tcagtcttag aacaaggttt 1860 ggaatgcact tctgtggagg caccttgata tccccagagt gggtgttgac tgctgcccac 1920 tgcttggaga agtccccaag gccttcatcc tacaaggtca tcctgggtgc acaccaagaa 1980 qtqaatctcq aaccgcatgt tcaggaaata gaagtgtcta ggctgttctt ggagcccaca 2040 cgaaaagata ttgccttgct aaagctaagc agtcctgccg tcatcactga caaagtaatc 2100 ccagcttgtc tgccatcccc aaattatgtg gtcgctgacc ggaccgaatg tttcatcact 2160 ggctggggag aaacccaagg tacttttgga gctggccttc tcaaggaagc ccagctccct 2220 gtgattgaga ataaagtgtg caatcgctat gagtttctga atggaagagt ccaatccacc 2280 gaactctgtg ctgggcattt ggccggaggc actgacagtt gccagggtga cagtggaggt 2340 cctctggttt gcttcgagaa ggacaaatac attttacaag gagtcacttc ttggggtctt 2400 ggctgtgcac gccccaataa gcctggtgtc tatgttcgtg tttcaaggtt tgttacttgg 2460

-38-

attgagggag tgatgagaaa taattaattg gacgggagac agagtgacgc actgactcac 2520 ctagaggetg ggaegtgggt agggatttag catgetggaa ataactggca gtaatcaaac 2580 gaagacactg tccccagcta ccagctacgc caaacctcgg cattttttgt gttattttct 2640 gactgctgga ttctgtagta aggtgacata gctatgacat ttgttaaaaa taaactctgt 2700 acttaacttt gatttgagta aattttggtt tt 2732 <210> 78 <211> 21 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> PCR Primer <400> 78 cgctgggaac tttgtgacat c 21 <210> 79 <211> 22 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> PCR Primer <400> 79 cccgctgcac aacacctcca cc 22 <210> 80 <211> 21 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> PCR Probe <400> 80 cactggtagg tgggaccaga a 21 <210> 81 <211> 14121 <212> DNA <213> H. Sapiens atteccaccg ggacctgcgg ggctgagtgc ccttctcggt tgctgccgct gaggagcccg 60 cccagecage cagggeegeg aggeegagge caggeegeag eccaggagee geeceaeege 120

agetggegat ggaecegeeg aggeeegege tgetggeget getggegetg cetgegetge 180

-39-

tgctgctgct gctggcgggc gccagggccg aagaggaaat gctggaaaat gtcagcctgg 240 totgtocaaa agatgogaco ogattoaago acotooggaa gtacacatao aactatgagg 300 ctgagagttc cagtggagtc cctgggactg ctgattcaag aagtgccacc aggatcaact 360 gcaaggttga gctggaggtt ccccagctct gcagcttcat cctgaagacc agccagtgca 420 ccctgaaaga ggtgtatggc ttcaaccctg agggcaaagc cttgctgaag aaaaccaaga 480 actotgagga gtttgotgca gocatgtoca ggtatgagot caagotggco attocagaag 540 ggaagcaggt tttcctttac ccggagaaag atgaacctac ttacatcctg aacatcaaga 600 ggggcatcat ttctgccctc ctggttcccc cagagacaga agaagccaag caagtgttgt 660 ttctggatac cgtgtatgga aactgctcca ctcactttac cgtcaagacg aggaagggca 720 atgtggcaac agaaatatcc actgaaagag acctggggca gtgtgatcgc ttcaagccca 780 tecgeacagg cateageeca ettgetetea teaaaggeat gaceegeece ttgteaacte 840 tgatcagcag cagccagtcc tgtcagtaca cactggacgc taagaggaag catgtggcag 900 aagccatctg caaggagcaa cacctcttcc tgcctttctc ctacaacaat aagtatggga 960 tggtagcaca agtgacacag actttgaaac ttgaagacac accaaagatc aacagccgct 1020 tctttggtga aggtactaag aagatgggcc tcgcatttga gagcaccaaa tccacatcac 1080 ctccaaagca ggccgaagct gttttgaaga ctctccagga actgaaaaaa ctaaccatct 1140 ctgagcaaaa tatccagaga gctaatctct tcaataagct ggttactgag ctgagaggcc 1200 tcagtgatga agcagtcaca tctctcttgc cacagctgat tgaggtgtcc agccccatca 1260 ctttacaagc cttggttcag tgtggacagc ctcagtgctc cactcacatc ctccagtggc 1320 tgaaacgtgt gcatgccaac ccccttctga tagatgtggt cacctacctg gtggccctga 1380 tccccgagcc ctcagcacag cagctgcgag agatcttcaa catggcgagg gatcagcgca 1440 gccgagccac cttgtatgcg ctgagccacg cggtcaacaa ctatcataag acaaacccta 1500 cagggaccca ggagctgctg gacattgcta attacctgat ggaacagatt caagatgact 1560 qcactqqqqa tqaaqattac acctatttga ttctqcqqqt cattqqaaat atqqqccaaa 1620 ccatggagca gttaactcca gaactcaagt cttcaatcct caaatgtgtc caaagtacaa 1680 agccatcact gatgatccag aaagctgcca tccaggctct gcggaaaatg gagcctaaag 1740 acaaggacca ggaggttctt cttcagactt tccttgatga tgcttctccg ggagataagc 1800 gactggctgc ctatcttatg ttgatgagga gtccttcaca ggcagatatt aacaaaattg 1860 tccaaattct accatgggaa cagaatgagc aagtgaagaa ctttgtggct tcccatattg 1920

-40-

ccaatatett gaacteagaa gaattggata tecaagatet gaaaaagtta gtgaaagaag 1980 ctctgaaaga atctcaactt ccaactgtca tggacttcag aaaattctct cggaactatc 2040 aactctacaa atctgtttct cttccatcac ttgacccagc ctcagccaaa atagaaggga 2100 atcttatatt tgatccaaat aactaccttc ctaaagaaag catgctgaaa actaccctca 2160 ctgcctttgg atttgcttca gctgacctca tcgagattgg cttggaagga aaaggctttg 2220 agccaacatt ggaagctctt tttgggaagc aaggattttt cccagacagt gtcaacaaag 2280 ctttgtactg ggttaatggt caagtteetg atggtgtete taaggtetta gtggaceaet 2340 ttggctatac caaagatgat aaacatgagc aggatatggt aaatggaata atgctcagtg 2400 ttgagaaget gattaaagat ttgaaateea aagaagteee ggaageeaga geetaeetee 2460 gcatcttggg agaggagett ggttttgcca gtctccatga cctccagete ctgggaaage 2520 tgcttctgat gggtgcccgc actctgcagg ggatccccca gatgattgga gaggtcatca 2580 ggaagggete aaagaatgae tittitette actacatett catggagaat geettigaae 2640 tccccactgg agctggatta cagttgcaaa tatcttcatc tggagtcatt gctcccggag 2700 ccaaggctgg agtaaaactg gaagtagcca acatgcaggc tgaactggtg gcaaaaccct 2760 ccqtqtctqt qqaqtttqtq acaaatatgg gcatcatcat tccggacttc gctaggagtg 2820 gggtccagat gaacaccaac ttcttccacg agtcgggtct ggaggctcat gttgccctaa 2880 aagctgggaa gctgaagttt atcattcctt ccccaaagag accagtcaag ctgctcagtg 2940 gaggcaacac attacatttg gtctctacca ccaaaacgga ggtgatccca cctctcattg 3000 agaacaggca gtcctggtca gtttgcaagc aagtctttcc tggcctgaat tactgcacct 3060 caggogetta etecaaegee agetecaeag acteegeete etaetateeg etgaeegggg 3120 acaccagatt agagctggaa ctgaggccta caggagagat tgagcagtat tctgtcagcg 3180 caacctatga gctccagaga gaggacagag ccttggtgga taccctgaag tttgtaactc 3240 aagcagaagg tgcgaagcag actgaggcta ccatgacatt caaatataat cggcagagta 3300 tgaccttgtc cagtgaagtc caaattccgg attttgatgt tgacctcgga acaatcctca 3360 gagttaatga tgaatctact gagggcaaaa cgtcttacag actcaccctg gacattcaga 3420 acaaqaaaat tactgaggtc gccctcatgg gccacctaag ttgtgacaca aaggaagaaa 3480 gaaaaatcaa gggtgttatt tccatacccc gtttgcaagc agaagccaga agtgagatcc 3540 togoccaetg gtogoctgoc aaactgotto tocaaatgga ctcatctgot acagettatg 3600 gctccacagt ttccaagagg gtggcatggc attatgatga agagaagatt gaatttgaat 3660

-41-

ggaacacagg caccaatgta gataccaaaa aaatgacttc caatttccct gtggatctct 3720 cegattatee taagagettg catatgtatg ctaatagact cetggateac agagteeetg 3780 aaacagacat gactttccgg cacgtgggtt ccaaattaat aqttqcaatq aqctcatqqc 3840 ttcagaaggc atctgggagt cttccttata cccagacttt gcaagaccac ctcaatagcc 3900 tgaaggagtt caacctccag aacatgggat tgccagactt ccacatccca gaaaacctct 3960 tettaaaaag egatggeegg gteaaatata eettgaacaa gaacagtttg aaaattgaga 4020 ttcctttgcc ttttggtggc aaatcctcca gagatctaaa gatgttagag actgttagga 4080 caccagecet ecaetteaag tetgtgggat tecatetgee atetegagag ttecaagtee 4140 ctacttttac cattcccaag ttgtatcaac tgcaagtgcc tctcctgggt gttctagacc 4200 tetecaegaa tgtetaeage aacttgtaea aetggteege etectaeagt ggtggeaaca 4260 ccagcacaga ccatttcagc cttcgggctc gttaccacat gaaggctgac tctgtggttg 4320 acctgettte etacaatgtg caaggatetg gagaaacaac atatgaccac aagaatacgt 4380 tcacactatc atgtgatggg tctctacgcc acaaatttct agattcgaat atcaaattca 4440 gtcatgtaga aaaacttgga aacaacccag tctcaaaagg tttactaata ttcgatgcat 4500 ctagttcctg gggaccacag atgtctgctt cagttcattt ggactccaaa aagaaacagc 4560 attigitigt caaagaagic aagatigaig ggcagitcag agicticitcg tictaigcia 4620 aaggcacata tggcctgtct tgtcagaggg atcctaacac tggccggctc aatggagagt 4680 ccaacctgag gtttaactcc tcctacctcc aaggcaccaa ccagataaca ggaagatatg 4740 aagatggaac cctctccctc acctccacct ctgatctgca aagtggcatc attaaaaata 4800 ctgcttccct aaagtatgag aactacgagc tgactttaaa atctgacacc aatgggaagt 4860 ataagaactt tgccacttct aacaagatgg atatgacctt ctctaagcaa aatgcactgc 4920 tgcgttctga atatcaggct gattacgagt cattgaggtt cttcagcctg ctttctggat 4980 cactaaattc ccatggtctt gagttaaatg ctgacatctt aggcactgac aaaattaata 5040 gtggtgctca caaggcgaca ctaaggattg gccaagatgg aatatctacc agtgcaacga 5100 ccaacttgaa gtgtagtctc ctggtgctgg agaatgagct gaatgcagag cttggcctct 5160 ctggggcatc tatgaaatta acaacaaatg gccgcttcag ggaacacaat gcaaaattca 5220 gtctggatgg gaaagccgcc ctcacagagc tatcactggg aagtgcttat caggccatga 5280 ttctgggtgt cgacagcaaa aacattttca acttcaaggt cagtcaagaa ggacttaagc 5340 tctcaaatga catgatgggc tcatatgctg aaatgaaatt tgaccacaca aacagtctga 5400

acattgcagg cttatcactg gacttctctt caaaacttga caacatttac agctctgaca 5460 agttttataa gcaaactgtt aatttacagc tacagcccta ttctctggta actactttaa 5520 acagtgacct gaaatacaat gctctggatc tcaccaacaa tgggaaacta cggctagaac 5580 ccctgaagct gcatgtggct ggtaacctaa aaggagccta ccaaaataat gaaataaaac 5640 acatetatge catetettet getgeettat cageaageta taaageagae actgttgeta 5700 aggttcaggg tgtggagttt agccatcggc tcaacacaga catcgctggg ctggcttcag 5760 ccattgacat gagcacaaac tataattcag actcactgca tttcagcaat gtcttccgtt 5820 ctgtaatggc cccgtttacc atgaccatcg atgcacatac aaatggcaat gggaaactcg 5880 ctctctgggg agaacatact gggcagctgt atagcaaatt cctgttgaaa gcagaacctc 5940 tggcatttac tttctctcat gattacaaag gctccacaag tcatcatctc gtgtctagga 6000 aaagcatcag tgcagctett gaacacaaag tcagtgeeet gettaeteea getgageaga 6060 caggcacctg gaaactcaag acccaattta acaacaatga atacagccag gacttggatg 6120 cttacaacac taaagataaa attggcgtgg agcttactgg acgaactctg gctgacctaa 6180 ctctactaga ctccccaatt aaagtgccac ttttactcag tgagcccatc aatatcattg 6240 atgetttaga gatgagagat geegttgaga ageeceaaga atttacaatt gttgettttg 6300 taaagtatga taaaaaccaa gatgttcact ccattaacct cccatttttt gagaccttgc 6360 aagaatattt tgagaggaat cgacaaacca ttatagttgt agtggaaaac gtacagagaa 6420 acctgaagca catcaatatt gatcaatttg taagaaaata cagagcagcc ctgggaaaac 6480 teceacagea agetaatgat tatetgaatt catteaattg ggagagaeaa gttteacatg 6540 ccaaggagaa actgactgct ctcacaaaaa agtatagaat tacagaaaat gatatacaaa 6600 ttgcattaga tgatgccaaa atcaacttta atgaaaaact atctcaactg cagacatata 6660 tgatacaatt tgatcagtat attaaagata gttatgattt acatgatttg aaaatagcta 6720 ttgctaatat tattgatgaa atcattgaaa aattaaaaag tcttgatgag cactatcata 6780 tccgtgtaaa tttagtaaaa acaatccatg atctacattt gtttattgaa aatattgatt 6840 ttaacaaaag tggaagtagt actgcatcct ggattcaaaa tgtggatact aagtaccaaa 6900 tcagaatcca gatacaagaa aaactgcagc agcttaagag acacatacag aatatagaca 6960 tccagcacct agctggaaag ttaaaacaac acattgaggc tattgatgtt agagtgcttt 7020 tagatcaatt gggaactaca atttcatttg aaagaataaa tgatgttctt gagcatgtca 7080 aacactttgt tataaatctt attggggatt ttgaagtagc tgagaaaatc aatgccttca 7140

-43-

gagccaaagt ccatgagtta atcgagaggt atgaagtaga ccaacaaatc caggttttaa 7200 tggataaatt agtagagttg acccaccaat acaagttgaa ggagactatt cagaagctaa 7260 gcaatgtcct acaacaagtt aagataaaag attactttga gaaattggtt ggatttattg 7320 atgatgctgt gaagaagctt aatgaattat cttttaaaac attcattgaa gatgttaaca 7380 aattoottga catgitgata aagaaattaa agtoattiga ttaccaccag titgtagatg 7440 aaaccaatga caaaatccgt gaggtgactc agagactcaa tggtgaaatt caggctctgg 7500 aactaccaca aaaagctgaa gcattaaaac tgtttttaga ggaaaccaag gccacagttg 7560 cagtgtatet ggaaageeta caggacaeca aaataaeett aateateaat tggttacagg 7620 aggetttaag tteageatet ttggeteaea tgaaggeeaa atteegagag aetetagaag 7680 atacacgaga ccgaatgtat caaatggaca ttcagcagga acttcaacga tacctgtctc 7740 tggtaggeca ggtttatage acaettgtea ectacattte tgattggtgg actettgetg 7800 ctaagaacct tactgacttt gcagagcaat attctatcca agattgggct aaacgtatga 7860 aagcattggt agagcaaggg ttcactgttc ctgaaatcaa gaccatcctt gggaccatgc 7920 ctgcctttga agtcagtctt caggctcttc agaaagctac cttccagaca cctgatttta 7980 tagtccccct aacagatttg aggattccat cagttcagat aaacttcaaa gacttaaaaa 8040 atataaaaat cccatccagg ttttccacac cagaatttac catccttaac accttccaca 8100 ttccttcctt tacaattgac tttgtcgaaa tgaaagtaaa gatcatcaga accattgacc 8160 agatgcagaa cagtgagctg cagtggcccg ttccagatat atatctcagg gatctgaagg 8220 tggaggacat teetetageg agaateacee tgecagaett eegtttaeea gaaategeaa 8280 ttccagaatt cataatccca actctcaacc ttaatgattt tcaagttcct gaccttcaca 8340 taccagaatt ccagetteec cacateteac acacaattga agtacetact tttggcaage 8400 tatacagtat tetgaaaate caateteete tttteacatt agatgeaaat getgacatag 8460 ggaatggaac cacctcagca aacgaagcag gtatcgcagc ttccatcact gccaaaggag 8520 agtccaaatt agaagttete aattttgatt ttcaagcaaa tgcacaacte tcaaaceeta 8580 agattaatcc gctggctctg aaggagtcag tgaagttctc cagcaagtac ctgagaacgg 8640 agcatgggag tgaaatgctg ttttttggaa atgctattga gggaaaatca aacacagtgg 8700 caagtttaca cacagaaaaa aatacactgg agcttagtaa tggagtgatt gtcaagataa 8760 acaatcaget taccetggat agcaacacta aatactteca caaattgaac atccecaaac 8820 tggacttete tagteagget gacetgegea acgagateaa gacaetgttg aaagetggee 8880

-44-

acatagcatg gacttettet ggaaaagggt catggaaatg ggeetgeece agatteteag 8940 atgagggaac acatgaatca caaattagtt tcaccataga aggacccctc acttcctttg 9000 gactgtccaa taagatcaat agcaaacacc taagagtaaa ccaaaacttg gtttatgaat 9060 ctggctccct caacttttct aaacttgaaa ttcaatcaca agtcgattcc cagcatgtgg 9120 gccacagtgt tctaactgct aaaggcatgg cactgtttgg agaagggaag gcagagttta 9180 ctgggaggca tgatgctcat ttaaatggaa aggttattgg aactttgaaa aattctcttt 9240 tcttttcagc ccagccattt gagatcacgg catccacaaa caatgaaggg aatttgaaag 9300 ttcgttttcc attaaggtta acagggaaga tagacttcct gaataactat gcactgtttc 9360 tgagtcccag tgcccagcaa gcaagttggc aagtaagtgc taggttcaat cagtataagt 9420 acaaccaaaa tttctctgct ggaaacaacg agaacattat ggaggcccat gtaggaataa 9480 atggagaagc aaatctggat ttcttaaaca ttcctttaac aattcctgaa atgcgtctac 9540 cttacacaat aatcacaact cctccactga aagatttctc tctatgggaa aaaacaggct 9600 tgaaggaatt cttgaaaacg acaaagcaat catttgattt aagtgtaaaa gctcagtata 9660 agaaaaacaa acacaggcat tccatcacaa atcctttggc tgtgctttgt gagtttatca 9720 gtcagagcat caaatccttt gacaggcatt ttgaaaaaaa cagaaacaat gcattagatt 9780 ttgtcaccaa atcctataat gaaacaaaaa ttaagtttga taagtacaaa gctgaaaaat 9840 ctcacgacga gctccccagg acctttcaaa ttcctggata cactgttcca gttgtcaatg 9900 ttqaaqtqtc tccattcacc atagagatgt cggcattcgg ctatgtgttc ccaaaagcag 9960 tcaqcatgcc tagtttctcc atcctaggtt ctgacgtccg tgtgccttca tacacattaa 10020 tectgecate attagagetg ecagteette atgteectag aaateteaag etttetette 10080 cacatttcaa ggaattgtgt accataagcc atatttttat teetgecatg ggcaatatta 10140 cctatgattt ctcctttaaa tcaagtgtca tcacactgaa taccaatgct gaacttttta 10200 accagtcaga tattgttgct catctccttt cttcatcttc atctgtcatt gatgcactgc 10260 agtacaaatt agagggcacc acaagattga caagaaaaag gggattgaag ttagccacag 10320 ctctgtctct gagcaacaaa tttgtggagg gtagtcataa cagtactgtg agcttaacca 10380 cgaaaaatat ggaagtgtca gtggcaaaaa ccacaaaagc cgaaattcca attttgagaa 10440 tgaatttcaa gcaagaactt aatggaaata ccaagtcaaa acctactgtc tcttcctcca 10500 tggaatttaa gtatgatttc aattetteaa tgetgtaete tacegetaaa ggageagttg 10560 accacaaget tagettggaa ageeteacet ettaetttte eattgagtea tetaecaaag 10620

-45-

gagatgtcaa gggttcggtt ctttctcggg aatattcagg aactattgct agtgaggcca 10680 acacttactt gaattecaag agcacacggt ettcagtgaa getgcaggge acttecaaaa 10740 ttgatgatat ctggaacctt gaagtaaaag aaaattttgc tggagaagcc acactccaac 10800 gcatatattc cctctgggag cacagtacga aaaaccactt acagctagag ggcctctttt 10860 tcaccaacgg agaacataca agcaaagcca ccctggaact ctctccatgg caaatgtcag 10920 ctcttgttca ggtccatgca agtcagccca gttccttcca tgatttccct gaccttggcc 10980 aggaagtggc cctgaatgct aacactaaga accagaagat cagatggaaa aatgaagtcc 11040 ggattcattc tgggtctttc cagagccagg tcgagctttc caatgaccaa gaaaaggcac 11100 accttgacat tgcaggatcc ttagaaggac acctaaggtt cctcaaaaat atcatcctac 11160 cagtctatga caagagctta tgggatttcc taaagctgga tgtaaccacc agcattggta 11220 ggagacagca tettegtgtt teaactgeet ttgtgtacae caaaaaceee aatggetatt 11280 cattctccat ccctgtaaaa gttttggctg ataaattcat tactcctggg ctgaaactaa 11340 atgatctaaa ttcagttett gtcatgeeta egtteeatgt eccatttaca gatetteagg 11400 ttecategtg caaacttgae tteagagaaa tacaaateta taagaagetg agaaetteat 11460 catttgccct caacctacca acactccccg aggtaaaatt ccctgaagtt gatgtgttaa 11520 caaaatattc tcaaccagaa gactccttga ttcccttttt tgagataacc gtgcctgaat 11580 ctcagttaac tgtgtcccag ttcacgcttc caaaaagtgt ttcagatggc attgctgctt 11640 tggatctaaa tgcagtagcc aacaagatcg cagactttga gttgcccacc atcatcgtgc 11700 ctgagcagac cattgagatt ccctccatta agttctctgt acctgctgga attgtcattc 11760 cttcctttca agcactgact gcacgctttg aggtagactc tcccgtgtat aatgccactt 11820 ggagtgccag tttgaaaaac aaagcagatt atgttgaaac agtcctggat tccacatgca 11880 gctcaaccgt acagttccta gaatatgaac taaatgtttt gggaacacac aaaatcgaag 11940 atggtacgtt agcctctaag actaaaggaa cacttgcaca ccgtgacttc agtgcagaat 12000 atgaagaaga tggcaaattt gaaggacttc aggaatggga aggaaaagcg cacctcaata 12060 tcaaaagccc agcgttcacc gatctccatc tgcgctacca gaaagacaag aaaggcatct 12120 ccacctcagc agcctcccca gccgtaggca ccgtgggcat ggatatggat gaagatgacg 12180 acttttctaa atggaacttc tactacagcc ctcagtcctc tccagataaa aaactcacca 12240 tattcaaaac tgagttgagg gtccgggaat ctgatgagga aactcagatc aaagttaatt 12300 gggaagaaga ggcagcttct ggcttgctaa cctctctgaa agacaacgtg cccaaggcca 12360

-46-

caggggtcct ttatgattat gtcaacaagt accactggga acacacaggg ctcaccctga 12420 gagaagtgtc ttcaaagctg agaagaaatc tgcagaacaa tgctgagtgg gtttatcaag 12480 gggccattag gcaaattgat gatatcgacg tgaggttcca gaaagcagcc agtggcacca 12540 ctgggaccta ccaagagtgg aaggacaagg cccagaatct gtaccaggaa ctgttgactc 12600 aggaaggcca agccagtttc cagggactca aggataacgt gtttgatggc ttggtacgag 12660 ttactcaaaa attccatatg aaagtcaagc atctgattga ctcactcatt gattttctga 12720 acttccccaq attccaqttt ccggggaaac ctgggatata cactagggag gaactttgca 12780 ctatgttcat aagggaggta gggacggtac tgtcccaggt atattcgaaa gtccataatg 12840 gttcagaaat actgttttcc tatttccaag acctagtgat tacacttcct ttcgagttaa 12900 ggaaacataa actaatagat gtaatctcga tgtataggga actgttgaaa gatttatcaa 12960 aagaagccca agaggtattt aaagccattc agtctctcaa gaccacagag gtgctacgta 13020 atcttcagga ccttttacaa ttcattttcc aactaataga agataacatt aaacagctga 13080 aagagatgaa atttacttat cttattaatt atatccaaga tgagatcaac acaatcttca 13140 atgattatat cccatatgtt tttaaattgt tgaaagaaaa cctatgcctt aatcttcata 13200 agttcaatga atttattcaa aacgagette aggaagette teaagagtta cageagatee 13260 atcaatacat tatggccctt cgtgaagaat attttgatcc aagtatagtt ggctggacag 13320 tgaaatatta tgaacttgaa gaaaagatag tcagtctgat caagaacctg ttagttgctc 13380 ttaaggactt ccattctgaa tatattgtca gtgcctctaa ctttacttcc caactctcaa 13440 gtcaagttga gcaatttctg cacagaaata ttcaggaata tcttagcatc cttaccgatc 13500 cagatggaaa agggaaagag aagattgcag agctttctgc cactgctcag gaaataatta 13560 aaagccaggc cattgcgacg aagaaaataa tttctgatta ccaccagcag tttagatata 13620 aactgcaaga tttttcagac caactctctg attactatga aaaatttatt gctgaatcca 13680 aaagattgat tgacctgtcc attcaaaact accacacatt tctgatatac atcacggagt 13740 tactgaaaaa gctgcaatca accacagtca tgaaccccta catgaagctt gctccaggag 13800 aacttactat catcctctaa ttttttaaaa gaaatcttca tttattcttc ttttccaatt 13860 gaactttcac atagcacaga aaaaattcaa actgcctata ttgataaaac catacagtga 13920 gccagcettg cagtaggcag tagactataa gcagaagcac atatgaactg gacctgcacc 13980 aaagetggca ccagggeteg gaaggtetet gaactcagaa ggatggcatt ttttgcaagt 14040 taaagaaaat caggatctga gttattttgc taaacttggg ggaggaggaa caaataaatg 14100

-47-

| gagtetttat tgtgtateat a | 14121 |
|--|-------|
| <210> 82 <211> 21 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> PCR Primer | |
| <400> 82 tgctaaaggc acatatggcc t | 21 |
| <210> 83 <211> 23 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> PCR Primer | |
| <400> 83 ctcaggttgg actctccatt gag | 23 |
| <210> 84 <211> 28 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> PCR Probe | |
| <400> 84 cttgtcagag ggatcctaac actggccg | 28 |
| <210> 85 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 85 cagtgtccag aaagtgtgtc | 20 |
| <210> 86 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |

-48-

| <400> 86 ggtttgctca gttggtgctg | 20 |
|--|----|
| <210> 87 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 87 ttaccatggt agcactgccg | 20 |
| <210> 88 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 88 actctggcca ttaccatggt | 20 |
| <210> 89 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 89 tgtgacagtg gtggagaatg | 20 |
| <210> 90 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| <400> 90 tgacagtegg aggagegace | 20 |
| <210> 91 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |

-49-

| | <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
|---|--|----|
| | <400> 91 tgcccattta tttgtccctg | 20 |
| | <210> 92 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| | <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| | <400> 92 agttttcttg gattcattgt | 20 |
| | <210> 93 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| | <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| | <400> 93 gagagggata tcacagtagt | 20 |
| - | <210> 94 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| | <400> 94 cagtcctggc ggtgaccatg | 20 |
| | <210> 95 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence | |
| | <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide | |
| | <400> 95 cttatagtga ttgcacactt | 20 |

- - - -

-50-<210> 96 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 96 20 tctggccaaa tgctcagcac <210> 97 <211> 19 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <223> antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 97 cgagaggcgg acgggaccg 19 <210> 98 <211> 21 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 98 cgagaggcgg acgggaccgt t 21 and a register of <210> 99 <211> 21 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> complement Oligonucleotide <400> 99 ttgctctccg cctgccctgg c 21 <210> 100 <211> 19 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence

19

<220>

<400> 100

gctctccgcc tgccctggc

<223> complement Oligonucleotide

International application No.

PCT/US04/14540

| A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC(7) : C12Q 1/68; A01N 43/04; C07H 21/04; A61K 31/07 US CL : 435/6, 91.1, 325, 375; 536/23.1, 24.3, 24.33, 24.5, 514/44 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S.: 435/6, 91.1, 325, 375; 536/23.1, 24.3, 24.33, 24.5, 514/44 | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) Please See Continuation Sheet | | | | | | | | | | |
| C. DOCU | JMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT | | | | | | | | | |
| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where ap | | Relevant to claim No. | | | | | | | |
| A | BRANCH, AD. A good antisense molecule is hard t | o find. TIBS, 1998 Vol. 23:45-50, see | 26-28, 32-36, and 43- | | | | | | | |
| , | entire article. JEN et al. Suppression of gene expression by targete | ed discussion of massanger PNA: | 49 26-28, 32-36, and 43- | | | | | | | |
| A | Available options and current strategies. Stem Cells, | | 49 | | | | | | | |
| х | MONASHITA et al. Novel therapeutic strategy for atl against apolipoprotein(a) selectively inhibits apolipop expression. Circulation, 1998 Vol. 98:1898-1904, se | nerosclerosis ribozyme oligonucleotides rotein (a) but not plasminogen gene | 18, 26, 27, 31, 34, 35, 37, 47-49 | | | | | | | |
| x | MCLEAN et al. cDNA sequence of human apolipop | rotein(a) is homologous to | 18, 26, 27, 31, 34, 35, | | | | | | | |
| | plasminogen. Nature, 1997 Vol. 330:132-137, see F | gigure 1b at dotted underline. | 37, 47-49 | | | | | | | |
| X | US 6,008,344 (BENNETT et al.) 23 February 1999 | (23.2.1999), see SEQ ID NO:43 | 18, 20-27, 31, 34-40, and 47-49 | | | | | | | |
| х | WO 99/35241 (PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.) 8 Jar first full paragraph | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Further | documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. | See patent family annex. | | | | | | | | |
| * S _I | pecial categories of cited documents: | "T" later document published after the inte | | | | | | | | |
| | defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be lar relevance | principle or theory underlying the inve | ention | | | | | | | |
| "E" earlier app | plication or patent published on or after the international filing date | "X" document of particular relevance; the considered novel or cannot be consider when the document is taken alone | | | | | | | | |
| | which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as | "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination | | | | | | | | |
| "O" document | referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means | being obvious to a person skilled in the | e art | | | | | | | |
| | published prior to the international filing date but later than the ate claimed | "&" document member of the same patent is | | | | | | | | |
| Date of the ac | ctual completion of the international search | Date of mailing of the international search 2.5 JAN 2006 | ch report | | | | | | | |
| | 2005 (06.12.2005) | 400111 | 1) them | | | | | | | |
| | niling address of the ISA/US I Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US | 11/1/11/11/12 | Wars | | | | | | | |
| Con | nmissioner for Patents | Terra C. Gibbs | | | | | | | | |
| | P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Telephone No. 571-272-0564 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Facsimile No. (571) 273-3201 | | | | | | | | | |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

International application No.

PCT/US04/14540

| Box No. | . I N | Sucleotide and/or amino acid sequence(s) (Continuation of item 1.b of the first sheet) |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. With re invent a. | egard to a ion, the intype of n | ny nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed international search was carried out on the basis of: naterial a sequence listing table(s) related to the sequence listing |
| ъ. | format of | f material on paper in electronic form |
| c. | time of f | iling/furnishing contained in the international application as filed filed together with the international application in electronic form furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search |
| 2. | filed or | ion, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in ication as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished. |
| 3. | Addition | al comments: |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

International application No.

PCT/US04/14540

| Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet) |
|---|
| This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons: |
| Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely: |
| 2. Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically: |
| 3. Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a). |
| Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet) |
| This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows: Please See Continuation Sheet |
| 1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims. |
| 2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite |
| payment of any additional fees. 3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.: |
| 4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.: 1-28, 30-49, and SEQ ID NO:85 |
| Remark on Protest The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee. |
| The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation. |
| No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees. |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet(2)) (April 2005)



International application No.
PCT/US04/14540

BOX III. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION IS LACKING

Group I, claims 1-28 and 31-49 drawn to compound targeted to apolipoprotein (a), wherein said compound inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein (a) and a method of using said compound in cells or tissues comprising administering a compound targeted to apolipoprotein (a), wherein said compound inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein (a) or treating a disease or disorder associated with apolipoprotein (a) comprising administering a compound targeted to apolipoprotein (a), wherein said compound inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein (a).

Group II, claim 29, drawn to a method of screening for a modulator of apolipoprotein (a).

Group III, claim 30, drawn to a diagnostic method for identifying a disease state.

The inventions listed as Groups I-III do not relate to a single general inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

Groups II and III are each directed to different methods than the treatment methods in Group I. Methods of screening and methods of identifying are clearly different special technical features from the methods of treatment.

Claims 1, 19, and 28 are subject to an additional restriction since it is not considered to be a proper genus/Markush. If the members of the Markush group are sufficiently few in number or so closely related that a search and examination of the entire claim can be made without serious burden, the examiner must examine all the members of the Markush group in the claim on the merits, even though they are directed to independent and distinct inventions. In such a case, the examiner will not follow the procedure described below and will not require restriction. Broadly, unity of invention exists where compounds included within a Markush group (1) share a common utility, and (2) share a substantial structural feature disclosed as being essential to that utility.

Claims 1, 19, and 28 specifically claims antisense SEQ ID NOs. 85-96, 11, 23, 28, 30, 31, 33-36, 39, 42, 43, and 45, which are targeted to and modulate the expression of apolipoprotein (a). Although the antisense sequences claimed each target and modulate expression of apolipoprotein (a), the instant antisense sequences are considered to be unrelated, since each antisense sequence claimed is structurally and functionally independent and distinct for the following reasons: each antisense sequence has a unique nucleotide sequence, each antisense sequence targets a different and specific region of apolipoprotein (a) nucleic acid, and each antisense, upon binding to a apolipoprotein (a) nucleic acid, functionally modulates (increases or decreases) the expression of the gene and to varying degree (per applicants' Table 1 in the specification). As such, the Markush/genus of antisense sequences in claims 1, 19, and 28 is not considered to constitute a proper genus, and is therefore subject to restriction. Furthermore, a search of more than one (1) of the antisense sequences claimed in claims 1, 19, and 28 presents an undue burden on the Patent and Trademark Office due to the complex nature of the search and corresponding examination of more than one (1) of the claimed antisense sequences. In view of the foregoing, one (1) antisense sequence from claims 1, 19, and 28. Note that this is not a species election.

Applicants will obtain a search of the first invention listed in the first group. For every other invention applicants wish to have searched, applicants need to elect the group and pay an additional fee. Additionally, applicants will obtain a search of the first sequence listed in

International application No.
PCT/US04/14540

| the first invention. additional fee. | For every | other sec | quence | applicants | wish 1 | to have | searched, | applicants | need | to ele | ct the | sequence | and | pay | an |
|--|-------------|-----------|--------|------------|--------|---------|-----------|------------|------|--------|--------|----------|-----|-----|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuation of B. STN, WEST, NPL, search terms: antiser | Medline, Ca | aPLUS, E | mBase | | ninoge | n | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |